

ODESSA NATIONAL MEDICAL UNIVERSITY

Department of foreign languages

Latin Language and medical terminology

Textbook for 1st year students of medicine and dentistry

Odessa

2018

Authors: Liubov Netrebchuk, Tamara Skuratova, Liubov Morar,
Anastasiya Tsiba, Yelena Chaika

ONMedU

This manual is meant for foreign students studying the course “Latin and Medical Terminology” at Medical Faculty and Dentistry Faculty (the language of instruction: English).

Preface

Textbook “Latin and Medical Terminology” is designed to be a comprehensive textbook covering the entire curriculum for medical students in this subject. The course “Latin and Medical Terminology” is a two-semester course that introduces students to the Latin and Greek medical terms that are commonly used in Medicine. The aim of the two-semester course is to achieve an active command of basic grammatical phenomena and rules with a special stress on the system of the language and on the specific character of medical terminology and promote further work with it. The textbook consists of three basic parts:

1. **Anatomical Terminology:** The primary rank is for anatomical nomenclature whose international version remains Latin in the full extent. Anatomical nomenclature is produced on base of the Latin language. Latin as a dead language does not develop and does not belong to any country or nation. It has a number of advantages that classical languages offer, its constancy, international character and neutrality.

2. **Clinical Terminology:** Clinical terminology represents a very interesting part of the Latin language. Many clinical terms came to English from Latin and people are used to their meanings and do not consider about their origin. Medical terms sound like a foreign language because the vast majority of them have Greek and Latin origin. So, for example, the word "gastrectomy" is of a Greek origin and means “the total removal of a stomach”. “Gastrectomy” comes from the Greek word "gaster" which means "stomach" and the Greek word "ectome", which means "cut out". The main reason of using these words is that medical terms provide one word that describes something that would otherwise take many words to say. For example, it is quicker to say "gastrectomy" than to say "the total removal of a stomach ". You will be able to learn medical terms by understanding the origins of these words in Latin and Greek.

3. **Pharmaceutical Terminology:** In pharmaceutical terminology Latin has remained a functioning means of international communication, guaranteed by the European Pharmacopoeia (2008) and by the corpus of International Nonproprietary Names (2012), even though in the future an ever stronger competition of national languages should be taken into account. But even though national languages have been favored in prescriptions in some countries, in many countries Latin has continued to be preferred and the standard international nomenclature of drugs is based on the Latin version. The Latin version of the pharmacopoeia has been used in Germany, Switzerland, Japan, China, etc.

Content

History of the Latin language.....	8
------------------------------------	---

ANATOMICAL TERMINOLOGY

Thematic section 1

Unit 1

Latin alphabet. Phonetics. Pronunciation of vowels and consonants. Pronunciation of diphthongs and digraphs.....	10
---	----

Unit 2

The stress. Duration and brevity of the syllable.....	17
---	----

Unit 3

Noun. Grammar categories of noun. General rules of defining gender. Declension. Structure of anatomical terms. Uncoordinated attribute.....	22
--	----

Unit 4

Adjective. Grammar categories of adjective. Two groups of adjectives. Declension of adjectives. Coordination of adjectives with nouns.....	30
---	----

Unit 5

Morphologic and syntactic structure of compound anatomical terms.....	36
---	----

Unit 6

Degrees of comparison. The formation of comparative degree. Exceptions in degrees of comparison. Defective degrees of comparison. Declension of adjectives in comparative degree and coordination with nouns.....	39
---	----

Unit 7

The superlative degree. Coordination of adjectives in the superlative degree with nouns. Declension of superlative forms.....	44
--	----

Unit 8

Nouns of the 1-2 declensions. Practical skills of the thematic section 1.....	47
---	----

Thematic section 2

Unit 9

The nouns of the masculine gender of III declension. The characteristic gender signs and bases of the nouns of the masculine gender. The Latin names of the muscles. Exceptions in the masculine gender.....	50
--	----

Unit 10

The nouns of the feminine gender of III declension. The signs of the gender and characteristic bases of the nouns of the feminine gender. Exceptions in the feminine gender. Coordination of adjectives with the nouns of the feminine gender.....	54
--	----

Unit 11

The nouns of the neuter gender of III declension. The signs of the gender and characteristic bases of the nouns of the neuter gender. Coordination of adjectives with the nouns of the neuter gender.....	58
---	----

Unit 12	
Nouns of the IV-V declensions. Practical skills of the thematic section 2.....	62
<i>Thematic section 3</i>	
Unit 13	
Nominative Plural of nouns and adjectives of I, II, IV, V declensions.....	65
Unit 14	
Genitive Plural of nouns and adjectives.....	69
Unit 15	
Nominative et Genitive plural of nouns and adjectives of III declension.....	72
Unit 16	
Translation of the anatomical terms in Plural. Practical skills of the thematic section 3.....	75
CLINICAL TERMINOLOGY	
<i>Thematic section 4</i>	
Unit 17	
Word-building. Greek and combined terminological elements. Common Latin and Greek suffixes.....	80
Unit 18	
Structure of clinical terms. Greek-Latin duplicate designations of organs and tissues.....	82
Unit 19	
Greek TE naming pathologic changes of the organs and tissues, therapeutic and surgical methods. Suffixation in clinical terminology.....	86
Unit 20	
Word-building in the clinical terminology. Prefixes. Latin and Greek prefixes.....	90
Unit 21	
Word-building in the clinical terminology. Greek-Latin pairs naming tissues, organs, secretions, sex, age.....	93
Unit 22	
Single TE denoting different physical properties, qualities, relations and other signs.....	97
Unit 23	
Examples of terms with the meaning of diagnoses. Training exercises.....	99
Unit 24	
Translation of diagnoses from main branches of medicine: therapy, surgery, nerve diseases and others.....	100
Unit 25	
Practical skills of the thematic section 4.....	103

PHARMACEUTICAL TERMINOLOGY

Thematic section 5

Unit 26	
General notion about pharmaceutical terminology. Nomenclature of the medical preparations. Trivial names of the medical substances.....	104
Unit 27	
Verb. Grammatical categories. Praesens indicativi activi et Passivi. Imperativus et Coniunctivus.....	109
Unit 28	
Accusativus and Ablativus in the prescription. The structure of the prescription.....	113
Unit 29	
Design of the Latin part of the prescription.....	116
Unit 30	
The names of the chemical elements, acids, oxide.....	121
Unit 31	
Chemical nomenclature. Names of salts.....	125
Unit 32	
The most important prescription abbreviations.....	129
Unit 33	
Practical skills of the thematic section 5.....	133
Unit 34	
Preparatory work to the differentiated test. Systematization of material.....	136
Jusjurandum	137
Latin expressions in English	138
Gaudeamus	139
Latin-English Dictionary	140
English- Latin Anatomy Dictionary	161

History of the Latin language

The Latin Language (Lingua Latina) belongs to the Italian group of Indo-European languages. First it was spoken by Latini – a tribe living in the center of Italy as well as inhabitants of Ancient Rome and the tribes of the Apennine peninsula which had been conquered by Rome at the beginning of the 1 A.D.

Since the middle of the 3 B.C. the Latin language together with Roman legionaries penetrates into the countries with more ancient culture – Greece, Egypt, Syria and others. Latin becomes the dominating language of the huge Roman Empire occupying the territory from modern Romania to modern Portugal.

Especially Greek culture played a significant role. The Romans were under the influence of highly developed culture of Greece from the very beginning.

In the 5 B.C. The Greek science developed rapidly and successfully, including natural history and medicine. At that time Hippocrates, the “father” of scientific European medicine, lived and worked in Greece. The sources of scientific medical terminology were found in his works. Most of the terms used by Hippocrates are in the international dictionary of medicine.

The largest contribution to the formation of medical terminology after Hippocrates was made by the representatives of the so-called medical school of Alexandria (4 B.C.). A little later a lot of Greek words in Latinized or unchanged original form appeared in Latin. The Latin alphabet was increased due to introduction of the Greek letters “y” and “z”.

The role of the Latin language increased. Works of the Roman scientists and doctors appeared. Greek and Latin terms were used as synonyms and doctors in ancient times had to know two languages: Latin and Greek. The terminology was formed on bilingual base. It is reflected in terms of different nomenclatures: the same anatomical formations in anatomical nomenclature are Latin but in disease nomenclature they are Greek.

After the fall of the Roman Empire the conversational Latin lost its official role. The Literary Latin language continued its artificial existence as bookish, “scientific” language for centuries. In the Middle Ages it was so-called Medieval Latin, and in Renaissance – Humanistic Latin. All scientific works and teachings were in Latin. Works of Old Greek and Arab doctors were translated into Latin.

In Renaissance the Latin language became the international language of science, all scientists in all spheres of knowledge exchanged verbal and written information in Latin. At that time the bases of international medical terminology in Latin were laid.

The fundamentals of medical terminology

Medical terminology is a “system of systems”. It consists of great number of separate terminological subsystems of medical, medicobiological and some other sciences connected with medicine. We distinguish three leading subsystems.

1. Anatomical and histological nomenclatures including all names of the known anatomical and histological formations;
2. Clinical nomenclature includes terms expressing different clinical specialties as well as pathologic anatomy and pathologic physiology. First of all, these are terms of therapy, surgery, names of diseases, pathologic processes and conditions, symptoms and syndromes, methods of examination and treatment;
3. Pharmaceutical nomenclature. These are terms of medical preparations of vegetable and chemical origin.

ONMedU

ANATOMICAL TERMINOLOGY

UNIT 1.

§1. LATIN ALPHABET. PRONUNCIATION OF VOWELS AND CONSONANTS. DIPHTHONGS AND DIGRAPHS. LETTER COMBINATIONS.

The Latin alphabet is very similar to the English one and contains 25 letters: six vowels and nineteen consonants. Some consonant letters have peculiarities in pronunciation but most of them are pronounced like in the English language.

<i>Letter</i>	<i>Name</i>	<i>Pronunciation</i>	<i>Examples – Latin (English)</i>
Aa	a	ʌ	as in “ under ”: cáput (head)
Bb	be	b	as in “ bath ”: bráchium (shoulder)
Cc	tse	ts k	as in “ plants ”: cérvix (neck) as in “ coner ”: cósta (rib), crísta (crest)
Dd	de	d	as in “ danger ”: déxter (right)
Ee	e	e	as in “ met ”: vértebra
Ff	ef	f	as in “ fast ”: fácies (surface, face)
Gg	ge	g	as in “ get ”: gáster (stomach)
Hh	ha	h (english like)	as in “ hand ”: hómo (man)
Ii	I	i	as in “ sit ”: vagína (vagina)
Jj	yot	(j)	as in “ yes ”: májor (large)
Kk	ka	k	as in “ key ”: skéleton
Ll	el	l	as in “ life ”: lábium (lip)
Mm	em	m	as in “ medical ”: meátus (passage)
Nn	en	n	as in “ night ”: násus (nose)
Oo	o	o	as in “ spot ”: córpus (body)

Pp	pe	p	as in “ palmer ”: pálpebra (eyelid)
Qq	ku	k	as in “ quite ”: quádriceps (four-headed)
Rr	er	r	as in “ rend ”: ren (kidney)
Ss	es	s z	as in “ solve ”: solútio (solution) as in “ nose ”: incisúra (slit or notch)
Tt	te	t	as in “ ten ”: tráctus (tract)
Uu	u	u	as in “ put ”: púlmo (lung)
Vv	ve	v	as in “ van ”: válva (valve)
Xx	iks	ks	as in “ next ”: rádix (root)
Yy	ypsilon (igrek)	i	as in “ crystal ”: týmpanum (drum)
Zz	zeta	z	as in “ zero ”: zygóma (check-bone)

PRONUNCIATION OF VOWELS AND DIPHTHONGS

The Latin vowels are similar to the corresponding English vowels.

Aa as in “under”: cáput (head)

Ee as in “met”: vértebra

Ii as in “sit”: vagína (vagina)

Yy as in “crystal”: týmpanum (drum). This letter is a sign of Greek origin of a word

Oo as in “spot”: córpus (body)

Uu as in “put”: púlmo (lung)

Remember that there is no sound [ai] in the Latin language.

Diphthong is a combination of two vowel that are pronounced together in one syllable. There are 4 diphthongs in the Latin language:

ae is pronounced as [æ] in “angle”: costae (ribs)

oe is pronounced as [ə:] in “curtain”: oedema (swelling)

au is pronounced as [au] in “down”: áuris (ear)

eu is pronounced [eu] : pléura (pleura)

Two dots placed over the letter e indicate that **ae** or **oe** are not diphthongs and their letters denote different sounds: **áēr** /Λ-er/ - air; **díploę** /diploe/ - spongy substance.

PRONUNCIATION OF CONSONANTS AND DIGRAPHS

The Latin consonants are also similar to the corresponding English consonants, except c, g, j, l, s, x and z.

One of the main differences between English and Latin consonants is that in Latin p, t, k are not aspirated (i.e. there is no puff of breath after them) as in English.

Letter **Cc** can be pronounced in two different ways. It depends on the letters that are after **Cc**:

- **C** is pronounced as [ts] + **e, i, y, ae, oe**:
cérvix /tserviks/ – neck;
cýstis /tsistis/ – bladder;
caécum /tsekum/ – cecum.
- **C** is pronounced as [k] + **a, o, u**, before consonants, at the end of the word:
cáput /kΛput/ – head;
cósta /kostΛ/ – rib;
cutis /kutis/ – skin;
crísta /kristΛ/ – crest;
lac /lΛk/ – milk.

Gg is always pronounced as /g/: gingiva /gingivΛ/ – gum. There is no sound [dʒ].

Jj is pronounced as /j/ in English words “yes, you, young”: major /mΛjor/ - greater.

Ll is always palatalized and soft.

Ss can be pronounced as [z] between vowels and between a vowel and consonants “m/n” in the words of Greek origin:

- vowel + **s** + vowel: incisura /intsizurΛ/ – notch
but: vowel + **ss** + vowel sounds [s]: fossa /fossΛ/ – fossa
- vowel + **s** + m/n: chiasma /hiΛzmΛ/ – crossing

In all other combinations **Ss** is pronounced as [s].

Zz is always pronounced as

- [z] in Greek words: zygomaticus /zigomatikus/ – zygomatic;
- [ts] in words of other origin: Zíncum /tsinkum/ – zinc.

Xx is usually pronounced as [ks] but between vowels it sounds [kz]: radix /rΛdiks/ – root; exitus /ekzitus/ – end.

Digraph is a group of two consonant letters representing one sound. Their presence in a word shows its Greek origin.

- ch** as /h/: núcha /nuhΛ/ neck
- ph** as /f/: ráphe /rΛfe/ - suture
- rh** as /r/: rhéxis /reksis/ - rupture
- th** as /t/: thórax /torΛks/ - chest

PRONUNCIATION OF LETTER COMBINATIONS

These letter combinations are pronounced as follows:

Ngu:

- as /ngv/ before vowels: língua /lingvΛ/ - tongue, language;
- as /ngu/ before consonants: ángulus /Λngulus/ - angle

Qu as /kv/ áqua /ΛkvΛ/ - water

Su:

- as /sv/ before vowels a,e: suávis /svΛvis/ - pleasant;
- as /su/ in different syllables: súlcus /sulkus/ - furrow or groove

Ti:

- as /tsi/ before vowels: spátium /spΛtsium/ - space; articulátio /ΛrtikuliΛtsio/ - joint;
- as /ti/ before consonants, after s,t,x: tibia /tibiΛ/ - shinebone; óstium /ostium/ - opening.

§2. EXERCISES

Exercise 1. Read the following words paying special attention to the vowels:

Ála (wing), mίνor (small), artéria (artery), lámina (plate), abdómen (belly), fóvea (pit), fíbula (fibula; long, thin outer bone from knee to ankle), fémur (thighbone), línea áspera (rough line), pálma (palm), infundíbulum (funnel), régio (region), inférior (lower), antérior (situated in front of), membrána (membrane), manúbrium stérni (first or upper part of breast-bone), véna (vein), húmerus (bone of upper arm), gingíva (gum), úlna (medial bone of forearm), úvula (lingula), hépar (liver), hílus (hilus).

Exercise 2. Read the following words paying special attention to the vowels “i” and “j”:

intestínium (intestine), iáter (physician, doctor), páries inférior (lower wall), ínsula (island), junctúra (junction), júgum (eminence), juguláris (jugular), canális palatínus májor (greater palatine canal), fóssa infratemporális (infratemporal fossa), tubérculum május (greater tubercle), jejúnium (jejunum), ilíacus (iliac).

Exercise 3. Read and explain the pronunciation of the sound “c”:

Cáput (head), cóllum (neck), cávitas (cavity), ócciput (occiput), trúnCUS (trunk), fácies (face), caécus (blind), cérebrum (brain), claviculáris (clavicular), scápula (scapula), accessórius (accessory, additional), músculus (muscle), scéleton (skeleton, body, framework), ceméntum (cement), cávum (cavity), cránium (skull), sáccus lacrimális (lacrimal sac), cartilágo (cartilage), cóndylus (condyle), bíceps (biceps), céllula (cell), córpus (body), súlcus palatínus (palatine sulcus), vértebra cervicális (cervical vertebra), vértebra sacrális (sacral vertebra), os coccýgis (coccyx), búcca (cheek), búccae (cheeks).

Exercise 4. Read the following words paying particular attention to the consonant “s”:

fóssa (cavity), húmerus (bone of upper arm), mesentérium (mesentery), impréssio (impression), sínus (hollow curvature or cavity), sigmoídeus (sigmoid), séptum nási (nasal septum), canális hypoglossális (hypoglossal canal), procéssus styloídeus (styloid process), básis cránii (base of skull), segméntum (segment), pars petrósa (petrosal part), chiásma (chiasm), fissúra (fissure, slit), dens incisívus (incisor tooth), platýsma (subcutaneous neck muscle), mesogástrium (middle part of abdomen), mucósus (mucosal), nasolacrimális (nasolacrimal), sulcus sínus transvérsi (groove of the transverse sinus).

Exercise 5. Read the following words paying attention to the consonants x and z:

Fléxio (flexion), áxis (axis), extérnus (external), maxilláris (maxillary), fórnix (fornix), índex (forefinger), pléxus (plexus), lárynx (larynx), déxter (right), maxílla (upper jaw), circumfléxus (circumflexus), rádix (root), extrémítás (extremity, limb), zygomáticus (zygomatic), zóna orbiculáris (orbicular zone).

Exercise 6. Read the following words paying special attention to Latin diphthongs:

Áuris (ear), Áurum (gold), pléura (pleura), neurológia (neurology), pneumonía (inflammation of the lungs), cóstae (ribs), oedéma (swelling), anaemía (anemia), gangraéna (gangrene), áær (air), Áloë (aloe), aërophobía (fear of fresh air), vértebrae (vertebrae), caécus (cecal), oesóphagus (oesophagus), auriculáris (auricular), córpus vesícae félleae (body of gallbladder), aponeurósis (aponeurosis), pseudomembrána (false membrane), uropoëticus (urogegenus), díploë (diploe), aurícula (auricle), haematopoëticus (hemopoietic), dýspnoë (dyspnea), régio glutaéa (gluteal region), peronaéus (fibular), neurocránium (skull), caudális (caudal).

Exercise 7. Read the following words paying particular attention to the pronunciation of qu and ngu:

squáma occipitális (occipital scale), lámina quadrigémina (quadrigeminal plate), quadrátus (square), vértebra quinta (the fifth vertebra), línea oblíqua (oblique line), língua (tongue, language), língula (small tongue), inguinális (inguinal), únguis (nail), squamósus (scale-like), os tríquetrum (trihedral bone), sublinguális (sublingual), ángulus (angle), sánguis (blood), sanguíneus (bloody).

Exercise 8. Read the following words paying particular attention to the pronunciation of ti:

Addúctio (adduction), abdúctio (abduction), periodóntium (peridontium), supinátio (supination), articulátio (joint), eminéntia (eminence), tibia (shinbone), óstium (mouth, aperture), spátia intercostália (intercostal space), digéstio (digestion), distántia trochantérica (trochanteric distance), substántia spongiósa (spongy substance), forámina nutrícia (nourishing openings), míxtio (mixture), masticátio (chewing).

Exercise 9. Read the following words paying particular attention to the pronunciation of digraphs and letter combinations:

núcha (nape of neck), thyreoídeus (thyroid), thórax (chest), línea núchae supérior (upper nuchal line), tubérculum pharyngéum (pharyngeal tubercle), os sphenoidále (wedge-shaped bone), fóssa hypophysíalis (hypophysial cavity), labyrínthus ethmoidális (cribriform labyrinth), kyphósis (hump back (anterior curvature)), hemisphérium (hemisphere), sectiões hypothálami (sections of hypothalamus), splanchnológia (splachnology), sphíncter (sphincter), brónchus (main branch of trachea), dúctus cholédochus (common bile duct), os scaphoídeum (boat-shaped bone), phalánges (bones of fingers), sýmphysis (symphysis), synchondrósis (synchondrosis), ísthmus (isthmus), trúncus brachicephálicus (brachiocephalic trunk), artéria ophthálmica (ophthalmic artery), véna saphéna (saphenous vein), nódus lympháticus (lymphatic node), dúctus thorácicus (thoracic duct), spinothalámicus (spinothalamic), pars sympáthica (sympathetic part), cávum subarahnoidále (subarachnoidal cavity), os íschii (ischial bone), incisúra ischiádica májor (major ischiadic notch), aquaedúctus mesencéphali (aqueduct of midbrain).

§3.VOCABULARY

Nouns:

atlas – atlas	encephalon – brain, encephalon
axis – axis	homo – man
caput – head	os – bone
cerebrum – cerebrum	skeleton (skeleton) – skeleton, bony framework
collum – neck	substantia – substance
columna – column	thorax – chest, thorax
corpus – body	truncus – trunk
cranium – skull	vertebra – vertebra
dorsum – back	

Adjectives:

dexter – right	ventralis – ventral
distalis – distal	medialis – medial
dorsalis – dorsal	medianus – median, central
externus – external (on the outside)	minor – lesser
internus – internal (interior)	sinister – left
major – greater	profundus – deep

UNIT 2.

§4. THE STRESS.

DURATION AND BREVITY OF THE SYLLABLE.

One of the syllables in a word is always more accentuated than the others. We say that **the syllable is stressed**.

To determine which syllable is stressed the word should be divided into syllables. Every Latin word has as many syllables as it has vowels or diphthongs. In Latin syllables are usually counted from the end of a word.

Examples:

Ar-	te-	ri-	a	(artery)
4	3	2	1	

Ar-	ti-	cu-	la-	ti-	o	(joint)
6	5	4	3	2	1	

MAIN RULES FOR THE POSITION OF AN ACCENT IN LATIN.

1. The final syllable of a word is not stressed.
2. In disyllabic words (consisting of two syllables) the second syllable (from the end) is always stressed.
3. In polysyllabic words (consisting of more than two syllables) the second or the third syllable from the end of the word is stressed.

To stress correctly a Latin word you should:

1. divide a word into its syllables,
2. find the second (from the end) syllable,
3. determine whether this syllable is stressed or not. If it is not stressed, the accent is shifted to the third syllable from the end of the word.

The basic rules when the next to last syllable is stressed/not stressed:

	Rules	Examples
Next to last syllable is stressed	1. If it contains a diphthong such as ae, oe .	<i>pe – ri – to – naé - um</i> <i>pe – ro – naé - us</i>
	2. If a vowel of this syllable is followed by two or more consonants or letters «x», «z».	<i>li- ga- mén-tum</i> <i>ref- lé- xus</i> <i>gly – cy – rryhý – za</i>
	3. If it contains such suffixes as: -al-, -ar-, -at-, -in-, -os-, -iv-, -ura, -itis, -oma .	<i>me- di- á- lis</i> <i>dí-gi- tá- tus</i> <i>fib- ró- sus</i>

Next to last syllable is not stressed (accent is shifted to the third syllable from the end)	1. If its vowel is followed by another vowel .	<i>ar- té- <u>ri- a</u></i> <i>su- pé- <u>ri- or</u></i>
	2. If its vowel is followed by such letter combinations as: br, pl, tr (b, c, d, g, p, t + l, r) .	<i>vér- te- <u>bra</u></i> <i>quá- dru- <u>plex</u></i> <i>trí- que- <u>trus</u></i>
	3. If its vowel is followed by diagraphs ch, ph, th, rh .	<i>cho – lé – do - <u>chus</u></i> <i>stó – ma – <u>chus</u></i>
	4. If it contains such suffixes as: ic-, -ol-, -ul- .	<i>tho- rá- <u>ci- cus</u></i> <i>fo- vé- <u>o- la</u></i> <i>lín- <u>gu- la</u></i>

If the word can't be read according to any stress rule you should consult a dictionary.

Both stressed and unstressed syllables are graphically signed with the special marks. Stressed syllables are graphically signed by a **stroke (´)**:

For example: *pylōrus - pylórus*.

Unstressed syllables are indicated in this book by a **circumflex (˘)** on the vowel.
For example: *skelĕton - skéle[˘]ton*.

As for the words of Greek origin you should pay attention to the following peculiarities:

In Greek clinical terms with the ending **-ia** the letter «i» is always stressed:

myopathía - myopathia

dysentería - dysentery

hypotonía - hypotension

Except for the words containing Greek root -logia:

biológia - biology

pharmacológia - pharmacology

§5. EXERCISES

Exercise 1. Stress the following words observing the rules of Latin word-stressing:

columna, processus, cerebrum, bursa, cavum, palpebra, profundus, transversus, atlas, internus, bulbus, linea, ampulla, collum, tibia, sinister, cornu, spurius, facies, anatomia, ramus, coccygēus, caries, tabuletta, pterygoidēus, externus, maxilla, curatio, solutio, substantia, eminentia, Belladonna, ligamentum, vertebra, costa, apex, arcus, minor, manus, vomer, sternum, sella.

Exercise 2. Stress the words:

apertura (opening), annulus (ring), angulus (angle), foveola (pit), incisura (notch, split), tuberculum (tubercle), spinosus (spinous), thoracicus (thoracic), articularis (articular), opticus (visual), basilaris (basic), cervicalis (cervical), musculus (muscle), fissura (cleft), lateralis (lateral), vertebralis (vertebral), lumbalis (lumbar), fossula (small depression or cavity), ventriculus (ventricle, stomach), glandula (gland), scapula (shoulder-blade), mandibula (lower jaw), clavicula (clavicle), fibula (fibula), maxillaris (maxillary), chronicus (chronic), gastricus (gastric), pelvinus (pelvic), fibrosus (fibrous), gelatinosus (gelatinous), venosus (venous), squamosus (scaly), spirituosus (spiritual), capitatus (capitate), destillatus (distilled), ceratus (waxy), auditivus (auditory), vegetativus (vegetative), incubativus (incubative), incisivus (incisive, cutting), junctura (junction), sutura (suture), temperatura (temperature).

Exercise 3. Practise stressing the following Latin anatomical terms:

costa fluctuans (free rib), vertebra thoracica (thoracic vertebra), columna vertebralis (spinal column), processus articularis superior (upper articular joint), tuberculum anterius (anterior tubercle), facies articularis anterior (anterior articular surface), sulcus arteriae vertebralis (vertebral groove of artery), nucleus pulposus (pulpal nucleus), anulus fibrosus (fibrous ring of tissue about an opening), ligamentum longitudoanale anterius (anterior longitudinal ligament), juncturae columnae vertebralis et cranii (junctions of spinal column and skull), articulatio atlantooccipitalis (joint between first cervical vertebra and occipital bone), canalis vertebralis (vertebral canal), sulcus costovertebralis minor (major) (small (large) costovertebral groove), incisurae costales (costal slits), ligamentum capitis costae (ligament of the head of rib), articulatio capitis costae (joint of the head of rib), spatia intercostalia (intercostal spaces), apertura thoracis superior (inferior) (upper (lower) thoracic apertura), angulus infrasternalis (angle, situated below or beneath sternum), fissura sterni (narrow slit of breast bone).

Exercise 4. Practise stressing the following Latin anatomical terms:

Medulla ossium (bone marrow), arcus vertebrae (vertebral arch), membrum inferius (leg), epigastrium (part of abdomen immediately over stomach), processus transversus (transverse process), substantia compacta (thick substance), palpebra superior (upper eyelid), corpus maxillae (body of upper jaw), quadruplex (fourfold), facies poplitea (popliteal surface), ductus choledochus (bile duct).

Exercise 5. Practise stressing the following Latin anatomical terms:

digitatus (pertaining to finger or toe), hiatus sacralis (sacral opening), cribrosus (sieve-shaped), vertebralis (vertebral), incisura supraorbitalis (supraorbital notch), clavicularis (pertaining to collar-bone), fossa pterygopalatina (pterygopalatine cavity), processus zygomaticus (zygomatic process), hamulus pterygoidēus (wing-shaped hook), mentalis (pertaining to chin), sulcus pulmonalis (pulmonary furrow), forāmen spinosum (spinous opening), fossa glandulae lacrimalis (shallow depression of lacrimal gland), pubicus (pertaining to lower part of abdomen, covered with hair), pars squamosa (scaly (platelike) part), nodi pancreatici (pancreatic nodes), pelvinus (pelvic), foveolae granulares (small granular spots), glomerulus (small ball), incisura vertebralis (vertebral slit).

Exercise 6. Practise stressing the following Latin anatomical terms:

alae vomēris (wings of thin bone separating nostrils), pars superior duodēni (upper part of duodenum), cartilagineus (pertaining to cartilage), articulatio sacrococcygēa (sacral-coccygeal joint), gingīva (gum), trachēa (windpipe), apertura thorācis inferior (lower opening of chest), orgānon gustus (taste organ), osteologia (science about bones), glossopharyngēus (pertaining to tongue and pharynx), myologia (science about muscles), orbīta oculi (eye-pit), pylōrus (opening of stomach into duodenum), peritonēum (serous membrane lining abdominal cavity), metathalamus (part of brain behind visual tuber), minimus (smallest), musculus levator fornīcis (muscle that raises fornix), os coccygis (last bone of spinal column), peronēus (pertaining to fibular bone), carpēus (pertaining to wrist), glutēus (pertaining to buttocks), nervus trigemīnus (trigeminal nerve), labyrinthus ethmoidalis (sieve-shaped labyrinth (ethmoidal bone)).

Exercise 7. Practise stressing the following Latin anatomical terms:

lamīna arcus vertebrae (plate of vertebral arch), forāmen rotundum (round opening), vagīna processus styloidēi (sheath of awl-shaped appendix), tuberositas pterygoidēa (pterygoid tuberosity), palātum osseum (bony palate), ligamentum popliteum obliquum (oblique popliteal ligament), cavitas oris propria (proper oral cavity),

atrium meātus medii (atrium middle meatus), cartilāgo thyroidēa (thyroid cartilage), vesīca urinaria (bladder), extremītas inferior (lower extremity).

Exercise 8. Practise stressing the following Latin anatomical terms:

processus accessorius (additional appendix), arcus posterior atlāntis (posterior arch of first cervical vertebra), lineae transversae (transverse lines), eminentia cruciformis (cruciform eminence), facies anterior (anterior surface), os triquetrum (three-sided bone), basis patellae (base of kneecap), recessus sacciformis (sacciform recess), spatia interossea metacarpi (interosseous spaces of metacarpus), labium superius (upper lip), pancreas accessorium (additional pancreas), regio respiratoria (respiratory region), bifurcatio trachēae (bifurcation of trachea).

§6. VOCABULARY

Nouns:

acromion – acromion

articulatio – joint

brachium – upper arm

canalis – canal

cingulum – cingulum (girdle)

clavicula – clavicle

coccyx – coccyx

costa – rib

dens – tooth

fissura – fissura

foramen – foramen (hole)

fossa – fossa (hollow)

fovea – fovea (pit)

hiatus – heatus

humerus – humerus

incisura – notch

mandibula – mandible (lower jaw)

maxilla – maxilla (upper jaw)

membrum – member (limb)

olecranon – olecranon

periosteum – periost

radius – radius

scapula – scapula

tuber – tuber

tuberculum – tubercle

ulna – ulna

Adjectives:

articularis – articular (joint-)

clavicularis – clavicular

coccygeus – coccygeal

costalis – costal

jugularis – jugular

pharyngeus – pharyngeal

thoracicus – thoracic

transversus – transverse

UNIT 3.

§7. INTRODUCTION INTO ANATOMICAL TERMINOLOGY. NOUN. GRAMMAR CATEGORIES.

ANATOMICAL TERMINOLOGY

Anatomical terminology is a system of terms used in Anatomy. The revision of modern anatomical terminology was initiated in 1887. More than a hundred years later, new Terminologia Anatomica - International Anatomical Terminology was finally accepted by the International Federation of Association of Anatomists (IFAA) in 1997. Anatomical terminology is the foundation of medical terminology and only Latin is an international basis for creating equivalent terms in other languages.

NOUN

Noun is a name of a thing: *digītus (finger), costa (rib) etc.*

The grammatical categories of a noun are as follows:

1. Gender

There are three genders in Latin:

masculine (**masculīnum**),

feminine (**feminīnum**),

neuter (**neutrum**).

The genders of a noun are indicated in the dictionaries with the letters: **m** – masculine; **f** – feminine; **n** – neuter.

2. Number

There are two numbers in Latin – singular (**singulāris**) and plural (**plurālis**).

3. Case

There are six cases in Latin, but only two cases are used in the anatomical terminology:

English	Latin and abbreviation	Questions
Nominative	Nominatīvus (Nom.)	Who, what
Genitive	Genetīvus (Gen.)	whose, of what.

So if you translate a term from English to Latin, a word before preposition “of” stays in Nominative case and all other words in English are placed after “of” so should be translated in Genitive case.

Nom. case Gen. case

E.g.: head of the rib – caput costae (costa – Nom. case, costae – Gen. case).

4. Declension

There are five declensions in Latin; that is, five categories of nouns, each with its own endings. The declension is determined only by the Genitive singular endings.

<i>Gen.sing. ending</i>	<i>Declension</i>
-ae	1
-i	2
-is	3
-us	4
-ei	5

DICTIONARY FORM OF A NOUN

You should learn Latin nouns in their "Dictionary Form". The dictionary form of a noun consists of three components:

1. the full form of Nominative singular;
2. the Genitive singular ending;
3. the designation of gender (with the letters m, f, n).

E.g.: *ala, ae f* - wing;
sternum, i n - breast bone;
ductus, us m - duct.

Be very attentive with nouns of the 3rd declension: most of them contains a suffix together with Genitive singular ending (e.g. *carbo, onis m*; *pulmo, onis m*). You should use it to form Genitive or any other forms.

Remember that to form Genitive case you should remove the ending of Nominative and then use the ending that you see after comma.

E.g.: *costa, ae f*; Gen.sing: *costae*

musculus, i m; Gen.sing: *musculi*

paries, etis m; Gen.sing: *parietis*

os, ossis n; Gen.sing: *ossis* (the word consists just of one syllable that is why Genitive form is written completely in the dictionary).

It is necessary to determine the stem of a noun to change it according to numbers and cases. You should form Gen. sing and detach the ending, just in this way you can find a stem.

<i>Dictionary form</i>	<i>Genitive</i>	<i>Stem</i>
crista, ae f	crist - ae	crist -
collum, i n	coll - i	coll -
facies, ēi f	faci - ēi	faci -
pars, partis f	part - is	part -
vomer, ěris m	voměr - is	voměr -

Endings of nouns of 1-5 declensions

<i>Nom. sing.</i>	<i>Gen. sing.</i>	<i>Gender</i>	<i>Examples</i>
-a	-ae	f	costa, ae f
-ma (<i>Greek origin</i>)	-atis	n	zygoma, ātis n
-um	-i	n	cerebrum, i n
-on	-i	n	encephalon, i n
-en	-inis	n	foramen, ĩnis n
-u	-us	n	cornu, us n
-us	-i	m	musculus, i m
-us	-us	m	ductus, us m
-us	-(o, u, e)ris	n	corpus, ōris n

In this table you can see three different Genitive endings for nouns with Nominative ending **-us**. The only way not to make mistake forming Genitive of such nouns is to learn them together with their endings.

There are nouns of **4 declension masculine gender with -us**:

ductus, us m – duct

processus, us m – process

meātus, us m – passage

sinus, us m – sine

arcus, us m – arch

hiātus, us m – hiatus

plexus, us m – plexus

tractus, us m – tract

textus, us m – tissue

recessus, us m – recess

There are nouns of **3 declension neuter gender with -us**:

corpus, ōris n – body

crus, cruris n – leg

pectus, ōris n – front of chest

tempus, ōris n – temple

viscus, ěris n – internal organs

(pl. – viscĕra)

§8. STRUCTURE OF ANATOMICAL TERMS. UNCOORDINATED ATTRIBUTE.

The anatomical term is a word used to name a definite unit or structure of a human body. Anatomical terms may consist of one, two, three, four and more words (up to 8).

1. One-Word Terms

They consist of one noun in singular or plural: e.g. *costa* (rib), *costae* (ribs)

2. Two-Word Terms

They may consist of:

a. two nouns in singular or plural: *corpus vertebrae* (body of vertebra), *corpōra vertebrārum* (bodies of vertebrae)

b. a noun with an adjective: *vertebra thoracīca* (thoracic vertebra)

3. Three-Word Terms

They may consist of:

a. three nouns: *ligamentum tubercūli costae* (ligament of tubercle of rib)

b. a noun and two adjectives: *processus articulāris superior* (superior articular process)

c. two nouns and an adjective: *sulcus nervi spinālis* (groove of the spinal nerve)

4. Multiword Terms

They may consist of several nouns and adjectives in singular and plural:

Facies temporālis alae minōris ossis sphenoidālis (temporal surface of the smaller wing of the sphenoid bone).

STRUCTURE OF UNCOORDINATED ATTRIBUTE

Main part of anatomical terms consists of two or more nouns. According to such structure, **first noun is used in Nominative case (Nom. sing), all next nouns are used in Genitive case (Gen. sing).**

E.g. septum of the nose – *septum* (Nom. sing) *nasi* (Gen. sing);

joint of the head of the rib – *articulatio* (Nom. sing) *capitis* (Gen. sing) *costae* (Gen. sing).

§9. EXERCISES

Exercise 1. Read the nouns in Nominative, form Genitive and determine the declension of each noun:

Vertebra, ae f; tympanum, i n; systēma, ātis n; arcus, us m; tempus, ōris n; linea, ae f; facies, ēi f; paries, ētis m; genu, us n; vena, ae f; rete, is n; scapula, ae f; species, ēi f; sella, ae f; diaphragma, ātis n; pubes, is f; cornu, us n; ostium, i n; forāmen, īnis n; musculus, i m; processus, us m; corpus, ōris n; incus, ūdis f; ligamentum, i n; sulcus, i m; meātus, us m; substantia, ae f; caput, ītis n; facies, ēi f; porus, i m; crus, cruris n; margo, īnis m; palatum, i n; mandibula, ae f; hiātus, us m; pes, pedis m; tuberculum, i n; ganglion, i n.

Exercise 2. Add the ending of the Genetivus Singularis to the following nouns:

<i>Nominativus</i>	<i>Genetivus</i>	<i>Declension</i>
septum	sept...	2
zygōma	zygomat...	3
clavicula	clavicul...	1
femur	femor...	3
manus	man...	4
os	oss...	3
massa	mass...	1
acromion	acromi...	2
genu	gen...	4
axis	ax...	3
tuber	tuber...	3
superficies	superfici...	5
dens	dent...	3

Exercise 3. Write down the following nouns and determine the stem:

Forāmen, foramīnis n; ala, alae f; articulatio, articulationis f; pubes, pubis f; septum, septi n; nasus, nasi m; pectus, pectōris n; tuber, tubēris n; ramus, rami m; vena, venae f; facies, faciēi f; meātus, meātus m; femur, femōris n; tempus, tempōris n; occīput, occipītis n.

Exercise 4. Using the table with endings of nouns, complete the dictionary form of the next nouns i. e. write the ending of Gen. sing. and mark the gender:

A. Septum; encephālon; nasus (2 declension); arcus (4); mandibula; cranium; incisūra; skelēton; cornu; palātum; lymphā; concha; ductus (4); tuberculum; ramus

(2); ganglion; vertebra; sinus (4); lamina; olecranon; maxilla; cerebrum; humerus (2); meatus (4); clavícula; dorsum; processus (4); lingua; acromion; scapula; oculus (2); substantia.

B. Eminentia; brachium; aditus (4); retinaculum; amnion; textus (4); tegmen; membrana; recessus (4); digitus (2); fossa; aqueductus (4); genu; porus (2); pecten; collum; vena; angulus (2); vestibulum.

C. Cementum; enamelum; lingula; gallus (2); glandula; dentinum; bucca; frenulum; labyrinthus (2); malleolus (2); papilla.

Exercise 5. Translate into English.

A. Spina scapulae; skeleton membri; ossa (bones) cranii; crista tuberculi; caput fibulae; angulus mandibulae; basis cranii; tuber maxillae; sulcus sinus; facies acromii; linea nuchae; corpus tibiae; septum nasi; processus radii; vena portae; fossa glandulae; raphe palati.

B. Chorda tympani; os digiti; tuberositas ulnae; aqueductus vestibuli; caput radii; ossa (bones) trunci; trochlea humeri; incisura acetabuli; canalis nervi; sulcus promontorii; bulbus oculi; membrana sterni; ligamentum patellae; angulus sterni.

Exercise 6. Translate into Latin:

A. Body of the vertebra; head of the rib; arch of the aorta; base of the skull; cavity of the nose; neck of the shoulder blade; sheath of the process; passage of the nose; notch of the lower jaw; capsule of the nervous node; tuber of the upper jaw; muscle of the neck; back of the saddle.

B. Handle of the breast bone; head of the brachial bone; suture of the skull; branch of the nerve; fossa of the olecranon; cavity of the tympanum; base of the kneecap; nerve of the brain; neck of the radius.

C. Fiber of the cement; muscle of the palate; body of the gland; tip of the nose; septum of the tongue; cuticle of the enamel; papilla of the dentine; frenulum of the lip.

Exercise 7. Translate into Latin:

Crest of the neck of the rib; ligament of the tubercle of the rib; plate of the arch of the vertebra; wing of the cock's comb (of the comb of cock); aperture of the aqueduct of the vestibule; small canal of the cord of the tympanum; aperture of the cochlear canaliculus (small canal of the cochlea).

§10. VOCABULARY

Declension 1

ala, ae f – wing	lamīna, ae f – plate
aorta, ae f – aorta	mandibula, ae f – mandible, lower jaw
arteria, ae f – artery	maxilla, ae f – upper jaw
apertūra, ae f – aperture, opening	papilla, ae f – papilla
bucca, ae f – cheek	patella, ae f – kneecap
capsūla, ae f – capsule	protuberantia, ae f – protuberance
chorda, ae f – cord	orbīta, ae f – orbit
concha, ae f – conch	scapula, ae f – shoulder blade
costa, ae f – rib	sella, ae f – saddle
crista, ae f – crest, comb	spina, ae f – awn
incisura, ae f – incisure, notch	sutūra, ae f – suture, raphe
fibra, ae f – fiber	vagīna, ae f – sheath
gingīva, ae f – gingiva, gum	vena, ae f – vein
glandūla, ae f – gland	

Declension 2

alveolus, i m – alveole	ligamentum, i n – ligament
angulus, i n – angle	manubrium, i n – handle
brachium, i n – shoulder	musculus, i m – muscle
calcaneus, i m – heel bone	nasus, i m – nose
canaliculus, i m – small canal	nervus, i m – nerve
cavum, i n – cavity	olecranon, i n – tip of the elbow
cementum, i n – cement	radius, i m – radius
cranium, i n – skull	ramus, i m – branch
digītus, i m – finger	palatum, i n – palate
frenulum, i n – frenulum	septum, i n – septum
gallus, i m – cock	sternum, i n – breast bone
ganglion, i n – nervous node	sulcus, i m – groove
jugum i n - yoke, mons	tympānum, i n – drum
labium, i n - lip	vestibulum, i n – vestibule
humērus, i m - humerus (brachial bone)	

Declension 3

apex, ĩcis m – tip	crus, cruris n – leg, shin
basis, is f – base	forāmen, ĩnis n – opening
caput, ĩtis n – head	os, ossis n – bone

corpus, ōris n – body

arcus, us m – arch

aquaeductus, us m – aqueduct

cornu, us n – horn

ductus, us m – duct

genu, us n – knee

hiātus, us m – hiatus

tuber, ěris n – tuber

Declension 4

meātus, us m – passage

plexus, us m – plexus

processus, us m – process

recessus, us m – recess

sinus, us m – sine

textus, us m – tissue

Declension 5

facies, ěi f – face, surface

ONMedU

UNIT 4.

§11. ADJECTIVE. GRAMMAR CATEGORIES OF ADJECTIVE. TWO GROUPS. COORDINATION OF ADJECTIVES WITH NOUNS.

Adjective is a word expressing a quality of a thing: *major* (large), *longus* (long), *frontalis* (frontal).

In all Latin terms, the position of adjectives is after the noun, which it characterizes.

According to their endings all Latin adjectives can be divided into two groups: the first and the second group.

THE 1ST GROUP OF ADJECTIVES

The adjectives of the 1st group have different forms for every gender. Their dictionary form consists of three components:

1. adjective in the masculine form;
2. the feminine ending;
3. the neuter ending.

E.g.: longus, a, um (long);

dexter, tra, trum (right)

It is necessary to change the ending to form the adjective of another gender:

e.g.: longus – longa – longum

dexter – dextra – dextrum

Their genitive form has the same endings as nouns of the 1st and 2nd declensions.

	<i>Masculine</i>	<i>Feminine</i>	<i>Neuter</i>
<i>Nominative</i>	long <u>us</u> dext <u>er</u>	long <u>a</u> dext <u>ra</u>	long <u>um</u> dext <u>rum</u>
<i>Genitive</i>	long <u>i</u> dext <u>ri</u>	long <u>ae</u> dext <u>rae</u>	long <u>i</u> dext <u>ri</u>

THE 2ND GROUP OF ADJECTIVES

There are adjectives of the 3rd declension. Their dictionary form can be different and can consist of:

1. 3 components (full masculine form, feminine ending and neuter ending):
saluber, bris, bre;
2. 2 components (full form that is for both masculine and feminine genders and ending of neuter gender): *frontalis, e*;

3. 2 components (full form that is possible for all genders and ending of Genitive case): *simplex, icis*; *teres, etis*.

The Genitive form is identical for all genders with the typical for 3rd declension ending -is.

	<i>Masculine</i>	<i>Feminine</i>	<i>Neuter</i>
<i>Nominative</i>	saluber <u>er</u> frontali <u>s</u> simplex <u>x</u> teres <u>s</u>	salubri <u>s</u> frontali <u>s</u> simplex <u>x</u> teres <u>s</u>	salubre <u>m</u> frontale <u>m</u> simplex <u>m</u> teres <u>m</u>
<i>Genitive</i>	frontāli <u>s</u> salubri <u>s</u> simplici <u>s</u> tereti <u>s</u>		

STEM OF AN ADJECTIVE

The stem of adjectives that start with endings -us; -er; -is should be determined only in the form of feminine gender by removing the endings:

<i>Dictionary Form</i>	<i>Feminine</i>	<i>Stem</i>
longus, a, um	longa	long-
dexter, tra, trum	dextra	dextr-
saluber, bris, bre	salubris	salubr-
frontalis, e	frontalis	frontal-

The stem of *adjectives with one ending* is obtained from the Genitive form singular by removing the ending.

<i>Dictionary form</i>	<i>Gen. singular</i>	<i>Stem</i>
simplex, icis	simplici <u>s</u>	simplic-
teres, etis	tereti <u>s</u>	terēt-

CONCLUSION

	<i>Gender</i>	<i>Singularis</i>		<i>Declension</i>
		<i>Nom.</i>	<i>Gen.</i>	
<u>I-st group</u>	<i>m</i>	-us, -er	-i	II
	<i>f</i>	-a	-ae	I
	<i>n</i>	-um	-i	II
<u>II-nd group</u>	<i>m, f</i>	-is	-is	III
	<i>n</i>	-e		

COORDINATION OF ADJECTIVES AND NOUNS

To coordinate a noun and an adjective means to use them in the same Gender, Number and Case.

To coordinate a noun and an adjective you should:

1. start working with a term from a noun (if you translate from English, you start from the end of a term).
2. determine gender, number and case of the noun;
3. use the adjective in the same gender, number and case as the noun.

e.g.: *mastoid process*

- *process* – *processus*: gender - masculine, singular, Nominative. *Mastoid* – *mastoidĕus, a, um*. We use the adjective in the masculine gender, singular number, Nominative case: **processus mastoidĕus**.

vertebral foramen

- *foramen* – *forāmen*: neuter, singular, Nominative. *Vertebral* – *vertebrālis, e*. We use the adjective in the neuter gender, singular number, Nominative case: **forāmen vertebrāle**.

§12. EXERCISES

Exercise 1. Write down the dictionary form of the adjectives:

Costalis, zygomaticus, osseus, spinalis, cerebralis, latus, longus, spinosus, ethmoidalis.

Exercise 2. Give the form of the neuter gender of the adjectives:

Transversus, cervicalis, palatinus frontalis, obliquus, vertebralis, articularis, nutricius, pelvinus.

Exercise 3. Give the form of the feminine gender of the adjectives:

Thoracicus, pterygoideus, medianus, cerebralis, jugularis, mastoideus.

Exercise 4. Determine the gender of the adjectives and translate the terms:

Processus transversus, facies articularis, foramen vertebrale, substantia compacta, substantia spongiosa, palatum durum, vena cava, os temporale, cornu sacrale, columna vertebralis, linea transversa, protuberantia occipitalis externa, columna vertebralis, os sacrum, sutura squamosa, palatum molle, crista sacralis, foramen pelvinum.

Exercise 5. Put the adjectives in the Genitive case:

spinalis (m), spinalis (f), spinale (n), costarius (m), costaria (f), costarium (n), transversus (m), transversa (f), transversum (n), costalis (m), costalis (f), costale (n), osseus (m), ossea (f), osseum (n), ethmoidalis (m), ethmoidalis (f), ethmoidale (n), pterygoideus (m), pterygoidea (f), pterygoideum (n)

Exercise 6. Coordinate the following adjectives with the given nouns:

1 sulcus, i m transversus, a, um
 ligamentum, i n
 linea, ae f

2 sulcus, i m palatīnus, a, um
 os, ossis n
 processus, us m

3 sutūra, ae f frontālis, e
 angūlus, i m
 tuber, ěris n

4 valvūla, ae f venōsus, a, um
 plexus, us m
 sinus, us m

5 processus, us m articulāris, e
 facies, ěi f
 tubercūlum, i n

ONMedu

Exercise 7. Analyze the gender of given nouns and coordinate the adjective before brackets with each noun in brackets:

transversus (sulcus, linea, ligamentum),
vertebralis (canalis, incisura, forāmen),
mastoideus (processus, pars),
venosus (plexus, sinus),
palatīnus (sulcus, processus),
articularis (processus, facies, tuberculum),
sphenoidalis (sinus, concha, os),
frontalis (angulus, sutura, tuber),
pterygoideus (musculus, fossa),
zygomaticus (arcus, os),

ethmoidalis (forāmen, crista),
alveolaris (processus, arcus, eminentia),
mentalis (tuberculum, foramen, protuberantia).

Exercise 8. Translate into Latin:

- A.** Oval opening, thoracic fascia, internal capsule, spinous foramen, parietal lobe, superficial vein, middle temporal artery, petrous branch, transversal palatine suture, pharyngeal plexus, deep cervical lymphatic node;
B. sacral horn, articular face, iliac spine, iliac tubercle, middle sacral crest, external occipital crest;
C. hard palate, soft palate, middle nasal shell.

§13. VOCABULARY

Nouns of the 1 declension:

clavicula, ae f – clavicle, collar-bone	squama, ae f – scale, scalelike plate of bone
fascia, ae f – fascia	tibia, ae f – tibia, shin-bone
nucha, ae f – back of the neck, nape	ulna, ae f – ulna
tonsilla, ae f – tonsil	concha, ae f – shell
fibula, ae f – fibula, calf-bone, peroneal bone	

Nouns of the 2 declension:

lobus, i m – lobe
palatum, i n – palate
nodus, i m – node

Nouns of the 3 declension:

crus, cruris n – 1. leg, 2. pedicle, crus
os, oris n – mouth
pars, partis f – part

Adjectives of the first group:

cavus, a, um – hollow	petrosus, a, um – petrous, petrosal
compactus, a, um – compact	profundus, a, um – deep
dexter, tra, trum – right	pterygoideus, a, um – pterygoid, wing-shaped
durus, a, um – hard, firm	sacer, cra, crum – sacral
externus, a, um – external	sinister, tra, trum – left
iliacus, a, um – iliac	spinosus, a, um – spinous
internus, a, um – internal	

lymphaticus, a, um – lymphatic
mastoides, a, um – mastoid
medius, a, um – middle
osseus, a, um – osseous, bony
palatinus, a, um – palatine, palatal
pharyngeus, a, um – pharyngeal

spongiosus, a, um – spongy
squamosus, a, um – squamosal
thoracicus, a, um – thoracic,
transversus, a, um – transversal
venosus, a, um – venous
zygomaticus, a, um – zygomatic

Adjectives of the second group:

alveolaris, e – alveolar
articularis, e – articular
cervicalis, e – cervical
ethmoidalis, e – ethmoidal, ethmoid
frontalis, e – frontal
mentalis, e – mental
mollis, e – soft
nasalis, e – nasal
occipitalis, e – occipital

ovalis, e – oval
parietalis, e – parietal
sacralis, e – sacral
sphenoidalis, e – sphenoid, wedge-
shaped
superficialis, e – superficial
temporalis, e – temporal
vertebralis, e – vertebral

UNIT 5.

§14. MORPHOLOGIC AND SYNTACTIC STRUCTURE OF COMPOUND ANATOMICAL TERMS

We have already discussed that terms may contain different amount of words, from one to eight words in a multiword term, but rules of translation are always the same.

Any term should be started from a noun. First noun in a term is always used in Nominative case and if there is an adjective (that characterizes this noun), it is also of the same gender, number and case as a previous noun.

Adjectives are always used after characterized nouns, except adjectives in comparative degree (*superior, major* etc.), they are placed at the end of the term.

There are some steps, which are necessary to be followed to translate any term correctly.

1. A term without preposition “of”: *e.g.: long cervical line*

- If there is **no preposition “of”** in a terms, it means that there is **no Genitive case**, so this term you translate in Nominative case;
- In such terms, start numerating the words from **the end** (because in English a noun is always at the end, but in Latin we should **start from a noun**) : *e.g.: line cervical long*;
- Put down the noun at the first position and remember about its gender: *e.g.: linea (f)*;
- All other words are adjectives that are used in the same gender as a noun: *e.g.: linea (f) cervicalis (f) lymphatica (f)*.

2. If there is a preposition “of” in a term, it means that after it all words are in Genitive case: *e.g.: fibrous capsule of thyroid gland*

- Divide the term into two parts: before “of” – the first part in Nominative case and after “of” – the second part in Genitive case:
- *e.g.: fibrous capsule* ← | → *of thyroid gland*
Nominative case | Genitive case
- After that you have two independent parts (their genders may be different, it depends on the gender of a noun in each part) and translate them independently as two simple terms, starting from Nominative part;
- Numerate the Nominative part from the end: *e.g.: capsule fibrous*;
- Translate the noun (that is at the first position now), remember its gender and translate all other words from this part in the same gender and number: *e.g.: capsula (f) fibrosa (f)*;
- When you finish working with the first Nominative part, start working

with the second Genitive part in the same way. Take the last word is this word, use it in Genitive case and all other words put down also in Genitive case and the same gender, number:

e.g.: gland thyroid; glandula, ae f – Gen.sing: glandulae (f) thyreoideae (f/ Gen.sing);

- Combine two parts in one term: *e.g.:capsula fibrosa glandulae thyreoideae*

§15. EXERCISES

Exercise 1. Translate into Latin:

- A. Bony septum of the nose; left lumbal trunk; middle fossa of the skull; palatine process of the maxilla; articular process of the vertebra.
- B. Jugular incisure of the breast bone; articular face of the tubercle of the rib; styloid line of the clavicle; transversal ligament of the knee; medial condyle of the tibia (shin bone); external aperture of the aqueduct of the vestibule; external aperture of the small canal of the cochlea.
- C. Dental alveole of the periodont (peridental membrane); lateral dental palate; medial sulcus of the tongue; deep vein of the face; intermediary part of the lip of the mouth, nasal face of the upper jaw, medial nasal passage.

Exercise 2. Translate into Latin:

- A. Ligament of the spinal column; sulcus of the occipital artery; aperture of the frontal sinus; fibrous capsule of the thyroid gland.
- B. Fossa of the lacrimal gland; branch of the occipital artery; vagina of the styloid process; sulcus of the petrous nerve; sulcus of the acoustic tube; scale of the occipital bone; branch of the ischiatic bone; fascia of the prostate gland.

§16. VOCABULARY

Nouns

tuba, ae f – tube
squama, ae f – scale
prostata, ae f – prostate gland
labium, i n – lip
organum, i n – organ
vestibulum, i n – vestibule
periodontium, i n – periodont

porus, i m – pore, foramen
condylus, i m – condyle
alveolus, i m – alveole
os, oris n – mouth
pars, partis f – part
genu, us n – knee
facies, ei f – face

Adjectives

fibrosus, a, um – fibrous	liber, era, erum – free
petrosus, a, um – petrous	niger, gra, grum – black
acusticus, a, um – acoustic	cerebralis, e – cerebral
ischiatricus, a, um – ischiatic	mandibularis, e – mandibular
medius, a, um – middle	maxillaris, e – maxillary
palatinus, a, um – palatine	orbitalis, e – orbital
osseus, a, um – osseous, bony	vertebralis, e – vertebral
intermedius, a, um – intermediary	jugularis, e – jugular
obliquus, a, um – oblique, inclined	buccalis, e – buccal (cheek - adj)
rectus, a, um – straight	dentalis, e – dental
thyroideus, a, um – thyroid	lumbalis, e – lumbal
albus, a, um – white	infraorbitalis, e – infraorbital
coronarius, a, um – coronary	
latus, a, um – broad, wide	

ONMedU

UNIT 6.

§17. DEGREES OF COMPARISON. THE FORMATION OF COMPARATIVE DEGREE. EXCEPTIONS IN DEGREES OF COMPARISON. DEFECTIVE DEGREES OF COMPARISON.

The comparative degree expresses a higher quality of a thing or a person comparing with the same quality of other things or persons. It is formed by adding the suffixes **-ior** for masculine & feminine and **-ius** for neuter to the stem of adjectives (obtained from the genitive form without its ending).

The dictionary form of the adjectives has two components:

1. Nominative singular masculine & feminine form with the suffix **-ior**;
2. Suffix **-ius** of the Nominative singular neuter form.

E.g.: **anterior, ius**

<i>Dictionary form</i>	<i>Masculine</i>	<i>Feminine</i>	<i>Neuter</i>	<i>Translation</i>
longus, a, um	longior	longior	longius	longer
brevis, e	brevior	brevior	brevius	shorter

Exceptions

<i>Positive degree</i>	<i>Comparative degree</i>			<i>English</i>
	<i>Masculine</i>	<i>Feminine</i>	<i>Neuter</i>	
magnus, a, um	major	major	majus	great, greater, major
parvus, a, um	minor	minor	minus	small, lesser, minor
-	anterior	anterior	anterius	anterior
-	posterior	posterior	posterius	posterior
-	superior	superior	superius	upper, superior
-	inferior	inferior	inferius	lower, inferior

In medical terminology the adjectives *magnus, a, um* (*big*) and *parvus, a, um* (*small*) are used only for unpaired organs: e.g. *foramen occipitale magnum*.

For all paired organs the word *major, jus* is used with the meaning *big, bigger, great, greater* and *minor, us* – *small, smaller*.

§18. DECLENSION OF ADJECTIVES OF COMPARATIVE DEGREE AND COORDINATION WITH NOUNS.

The Genitive singular form in the comparative degree is formed by adding the ending **–is** to the stem.

E.g.: stem - superior + Genitive ending of the declension –is = superiōris for masculine & feminine & neuter.

	<i>Nominative ending</i>	<i>Genitive ending</i>	<i>Stem</i>	<i>Declension</i>
masculine	-ior <i>superior</i>	-ioris <i>superioris</i>	<i>superior-</i>	3rd
feminine	-ior <i>superior</i>			
neuter	-ius <i>superius</i>			

Coordination of adjectives in comparative degree with nouns

To coordinate an adjective in comparative degree and a noun means to use them in the same Gender, Number and Case.

To coordinate a noun and an adjective you should:

- determine gender, number and case of the noun;
- use the adjective in comparative degree in the same gender, number, case as noun.

e.g.: Greater tubercle (of the humerus) – *Tubercŭlum majus* (humĕri)

Greater occipital nerve – *Nervus occipitālis major*

The adjectives in comparative degree are placed at the last position: E.g.:
nervus cutanĕus brachĭi laterālis inferĭor – *inferior lateral cutaneous nerve of the arm.*

§19. EXERCISES

Exercise 1. Translate into Latin and write in three genders:

Greater, smaller, wider, inferior, lower; more simple, upper, longer, shorter, posterior, anterior.

Exercise 2. Make up the dictionary form of the adjectives:

Minor, major, anterior, superior, inferior, posterior, simplicior, longior, brevior, albior, rubrior.

Exercise 3. Coordinate the following adjectives with nouns:

Tuberculum thyreoidē... superi... (superior thyroid tubercle);
fissura orbitāl... inferi... (lower orbital fissure);
linea glutē... anteri... (anterior gluteal line);
forāmen ethmoidāl... anter... (anterior ethmoidal opening);
spīna tympanīc... min... (small tympanic spine);
processus articulār... inferi... (lower articular process);
plexus hypogastrīc... superi... (superior hypogastric plexus);
ligamentum longitudināl... anteri... (anterior longitudinal ligament).

Exercise 4. Coordinate adjectives in comparative degree with the nouns:

Upper (process, notch, foramen); posterior (arch, surface, ligament); greater (groove, wing, head); greater and lesser (horn); anterior (tubercle, groove, crest, ligament, foramen), lower (sinus, part, spine); lesser (tubercle, foramen, fossa).

Exercise 5. Translate into English marking the degree of Comparison and the gender of adjectives:

A. Spina nasalis anterior; sulcus palatinus minor; fissura orbitalis superior; vena laryngea inferior; facies articularis anterior; sinus sagittalis superior; linea temporalis superior; tuberculum posterius atlantis; processus articularis superior ossis; linea nuchae superior; fossa cranii anterior; musculus pectoralis minor; facies posterior partis petrosae; ala major ossis sphenoidalis; musculus rectus superior bulbi oculi.

B. Foramen ischiadicum minus; arcus posterior atlantis; ligamentum capitis fibulae posterius; tuberculum humeri minus; musculus gluteus superior; ligamentum transversum scapulae superior; incisura ischiadica major.

Exercise 6. Translate into Latin:

Greater palatine canal; inferior nasal shell; anterior lacrimal crest; lesser petrosal nerve; inferior thyroid tubercle; posterior longitudinal ligament; inferior laryngeal artery; greater palatine sulcus; superior transversal ligament; greater palatine foramen; anterior medial surface; superior transversal artery; superior cervical ganglion; posterior ethmoidal foramen; lesser ischiadic notch; posterior gluteal line; inferior articular process; posterior superior iliac spine; anterior sacral foramen; anterior cutaneous branch; anterior lingual gland; major sublingual duct; lower lip; upper lip; posterior alveolar foramen; major zygomatic muscle; minor zygomatic muscle.

Exercise 7. Make up Genitive singular forms for three genders, find the stem:

Major, jus; minor, us; inferior, ius; superior, ius; posterior, ius; anterior, ius; brevior,

ius; longior, ius; simplicior, ius; latior, ius; albior, ius; nigrior, ius.

Exercise 8. Make up Genitive singular forms:

Tuberculum obturatorium posterius (posterior obturative tubercle); processus superior (superior process); incisura ischiadica major (greater ischiadic notch); foramen superius (superior opening); ramus superior (superior branch); arcus posterior (posterior arch); incisura superior (superior notch); labium inferius (lower lip); facies posterior (posterior surface); cornu majus et minus (small and great horn); caput majus (greater head); ligamentum posterius (posterior ligament); sulcus major (greater sulcus); ala major (greater wing).

Exercise 9. Add the endings in Nom. sing; put the terms in the Gen. sing.:

Fissura orbital.. infer..; foramen ethmoidal..; processus articular.. infer..; ligamentum longitudinal.. anter..; plexus hypogastric.. super..; spina tympanic.. min..; linea glute.. anter..; tuberculum thyroide.. super.. .

Exercise 10. Translate into Latin and change the term to Gen. case:

1. small (tubercle; horn; pelvis);
2. anterior (arch; plate; leg);
3. upper (angle; surface; lip).

Exercise 11. Translate into Latin:

A. Sulcus of the inferior petrous sinus; crest of the greater tubercle; maxillary process of the inferior shell; temporal surface of greater wing; right branch of the portal vein; upper articular process of the lumbar vertebra; opening of the inferior hollow vein; sulcus of the greater petrous nerve; superior bulb of the jugular vein; muscle of the upper eyelid; greater horn of the hyoid bone.

B. Skeleton of the upper extremity; anterior ligament of the head of the fibula; anterior lobe of the cerebellum; hiatus of the canal of the lesser petrous nerve; lesser wing of the sphenoid bone; opening of the superior hollow vein, frenulum of the lower lip, inferior surface of the tongue.

§20. VOCABULARY

Nouns:

atlas, antis f – atlas

bulbus, i m – bulb

bursa, ae f – bag, bursa

canalis, is m – canal

caput, itis n – head

ostium, i n – opening

palpebra, ae f – eyelid

pars, partis f – part

pelvis, is f – pelvis

pes, pedis m – leg

cerebellum, i n – cerebellum
 cerebrum, i n – brain (large brain)
 conjunctiva, ae f – conjunctiva
 encephalon, i n – brain
 extremitas, atis f – extremity
 fibula, ae f – fibula
 flexura, ae f – flexure
 frenulum, i n – frenulum
 lingua, ae f – tongue
 lobus, i m – lobe
 mucosa, ae f – mucous membrane
 os, ossis n – bone

pleura, ae f – pleura
 processus, us m – process
 ramus, i m – branch
 spina, ae f – spine
 sulcus, i m – groove
 truncus, i m – trunk
 tunica, ae f – tunic, membrane
 uterus, i m – uterus, womb
 valvula, ae f – valve
 vena cava – hollow vein
 vena portae (Gen.sing.) – portal vein

Adjectives of first group:

cutaneus, a, um – cutaneous, dermal
 hyoideus, a, um – hyoid (bone)
 hypoglossus, a, um – hypoglossal
 (nerve)
 iliacus, a, um – iliac
 ischiadicus, a, um – ischiadic
 laryngeus, a, um – laryngeal
 latus, a, um – broad
 magnus, a, um – large
 opticus, a, um – optic
 mastoideus, a, um – mastoid

mucosus, a, um – mucous
 pharyngeus, a, um – pharyngeal
 profundus, a, um – deep, profound
 sacrococcygeus, a, um – sacrococcygeal
 submucosus, a, um – submucous
 stylohyoideus, a, um – stylohyoid
 squamosus, a, um – squamous,
 squamosal
 trapezoideus, a, um – trapezoid
 thyreoideus, a, um – thyroid
 gluteus, a, um – gluteal

Adjectives of second group:

auricularis, e – auricular
 biceps, itis – biceps, two-headed
 dorsalis, e – dorsal
 facialis, e – facial
 intestinalis, e – intestinal, enteric
 lingualis, e – lingual
 longitudinalis, e – longitudinal
 muscularis, e – muscular

nasalis, e – nasal
 parietalis, e – parietal
 simplex, icis – simple
 quadriceps, itis – four-headed
 teres, itis – round
 triceps, itis – three-headed
 vaginalis, e – vaginal

UNIT 7.

§21. THE SUPERLATIVE DEGREE.

COORDINATION OF ADJECTIVES IN THE SUPERLATIVE DEGREE WITH NOUNS. DECLENSION OF SUPERLATIVE FORMS

The superlative degree expresses the highest quality of a thing or a person comparing with the same quality of other things.

1. The superlative degree of adjectives except words with ending **-er** is formed with the suffix **-issim** that is added to a base – and endings **-us** (m), **-a** (f), **-um** (n):

<i>Positive</i>	<i>Superlative</i>		
	<i>m</i>	<i>f</i>	<i>n</i>
longus, a, um	long issimus	long issima	long issimum
brevis, e	brev issimus	brev issima	brev issimum
simplex, icis	simplic issimus	simplic issima	simplic issimum

2. The superlative degree of adjectives with ending **-er** is formed with the suffix **-rim** (added to the form of masculine gender) – and endings **-us** (m), **-a** (f), **-um** (n):

<i>Positive</i>	<i>Superlative</i>		
	<i>m</i>	<i>f</i>	<i>n</i>
ruber, a, um	rub errimus	rub errima	rub errimum

You should remember the adjectives in superlative degree that are commonly used in medical terminology:

Latissimus, a, um	the broadest
Supremus, a, um	the supreme
Longissimus, a, um	the longest
Maximus, a, um	the greatest
Minimus, a, um	the least

The superlative degree is declined on the pattern of the 1st and 2nd declensions, i.e. the adjectives have masculine & neuter genitive ending **-i**, and feminine genitive ending **-ae**.

<i>Case/Number</i>	<i>Superlative</i>		
	<i>m</i>	<i>f</i>	<i>n</i>
Nominativus singularis	longissim <u>us</u>	longissim <u>a</u>	longissim <u>um</u>
Genetivus singularis	longissim <u>i</u>	longissim <u>ae</u>	longissim <u>i</u>

§22. EXERCISES

Exercise 1. Make up the superlative degree :

ruber, bra, brum; latus, a, um; brevis, e; levis, e; recens, ntis.

Exercise 2. Translate into Latin using superlative degree:

Greatest gluteus muscle; the longest muscle of neck; superior nuchal line; the longest chest muscle; supreme nasal shell; the widest muscle of the back; the smallest gluteus muscle; the smallest scalenus muscle, the smallest (fifth) finger.

Exercise 3. Translate into English. Determine the case of each word:

Arcus palatoglossus; glandula sublingualis; lamina muscularis mucosae oesophagi; musculus bronchoesophageus; vena cerebri magna; musculus latissimus dorsi; bulbus duodeni; spatium retroperitoneale; cavum peritonei; tunica muscularis oesophagi; tunica mucosae tracheae; bronchus lobaris superior dexter; caput breve musculi bicipitis brachii; incisura teretis hepatis; musculus rectococcygeus; glandula parathyroidea inferior; corpus ossis hyoidei; valvula semilunaris dextra ventriculi sinistri; tunica serosa vesicae felleae (biliaris); curvatura ventriculi minor; plica transversalis recti; papilla duodeni major; spina iliaca anterior superior.

Tuberculum humeri minus; caput longum musculi bicipitis femoris; raphe perinei; flexura duodeni jejunalis; tenia libera coli et caeci; musculus quadriceps femoris; tunica spongiosa urethrae; musculus flexor digiti minimi brevis; ramus ascendens nervi hypoglossi; valva ileocecalis; bursa subtendinea musculi bicipitis femoris inferior; gyrus occipitotemporalis medialis; labium uteri anterius; papilla duodeni major; ostium urethrae externum; tunica muscularis vaginae.

Exercise 4. Translate into Latin.

Ampule of the rectum; longitudinal fold of the duodenum; muscular layer of the small intestine; right flexure of the colon; iliac tubercle; fundus of the stomach; gastroduodenal artery; pharyngeal lymph node; the highest nuchal line; cardiac opening of the stomach; left ventricle; right ventricle; round major muscle; round ligament of the uterus; horizontal part of the duodenum; supraclavicular part; simple joint; intestinal surface of the uterus; iliac crest.

Common iliac artery, stylohyoid muscle; right jugular trunk; fundus of the gland; opening of the sheath; sacral flexure of the rectum; fundus of the uterus; transverse ligament of the perineum; uterine tube; three-headed muscle; lower incisor tooth; root of the medial lower incisor tooth; upper canine tooth; tubercle of the lower canine tooth.

§23. VOCABULARY

Nouns:

I declension

bursa, ae f – bursa, bag
conjunctiva, ae f – conjunctiva
corona, ae f – crown
flexura, ae f – flexure
mucosa, ae f – mucous membrane

pleura, ae f – pleura
tunica, ae f – tunic, membrane
urethra, ae f – urethra
valvula, ae f – valve
vena portae – portal vein

II declension

anus, i m – anus
caecum, i n – blind gut
colon, i n – colon
crassum, i n – large intestine
fundus, i m – fundus
ileum, i n – ileum
intestinum, i n – intestine
jejunum, i n – empty intestine
nodus, i n – node, knot

oculus, i m – eye
esophagus, i m – esophagus
ostium, i n – ostium, opening
ovarium, i n – ovary, oophorom
perineum, i n – perineum
peritoneum, i n – peritoneum
truncus, i m – trunk
uterus, i m – uterus, womb
ventriculus, i m – ventricle

III declension

articulatio, onis f – joint

dens, dentis m – tooth
pars, partis f – part

Adjectives of first group:

caninus, a, um – canine
incisivus, a, um – incisor (tooth)
infrahyoideus, a, um – infrahyoid
geniohyoideus, a, um – geniohyoid
mastoideus, a, um – mastoid
sacrococcygeus, um – sacrococcygeal

serotinus, a, um – wisdom (tooth)
sternohyoideus, a, um – sternohyoid
stylohyoideus, a, um – stylohyoid
suprahyoideus, a, um – suprahyoid
submucosus, a, um – submucous
thyrohyoideus, a, um – thyrohyoid

Adjectives of second group:

intestinalis, e – intestinal
lacrimalis, e – lacrimal
molaris, e – molar
parietalis, e – parietal

premolaris, e – premolar
simplex, icis – simple
tenuis, e – thin
intestinum tenue – small intestine

UNIT 8.

§24. NOUNS OF I-II DECLENSIONS. PRACTICAL SKILLS OF THE THEMATIC SECTION 1

Exercise 1. Define the declension of the following nouns:

Area, ae f; canalis, is m; eminentia, ae f; tuberositas, atis f; carpus, i m; genu, us n; acetabulum, i n; superficies, ei f; ganglion, i n; pectus, oris n; aditus, us m; vomer, eris m; fonticulus, i m; cornu, us n; recessus, us m; chorda, ae f.

Exercise 2. Write down the dictionary form of the nouns:

Orbita, periosteum, colon, genu, ostium, vagina, encephalon, bursa, stratum, junctura, tympanum, gingiva.

Exercise 3. Write down the dictionary form of the following adjectives:

Anatomicus, arteriosus, facialis, cavus, spinalis, transversus, costarius, tenius, costalis, gastricus, ulnaris, palatinus, caninus, molaris, communis, dentalis, teres, simplex, duplex, major, minor, anterior, posterior, superior, inferior.

Exercise 4. Coordinate the adjectives with the nouns:

Vertebra (cervicalis, thoracicus, lumbaris, sacralis, coccygeus), os (frontalis, palatinus, nasalis, ethmoidalis, occipitalis, hyoideus, zygomaticus, sacralis), processus (transversus, articularis, ethmoidalis, palatinus, frontalis, temporalis, sphenoidalis, orbitalis), foramen (ovalis, rotundus, occipitalis, spinosus, vertebralis).

Exercise 5. Translate into Latin, coordinate the adjectives with the nouns:

Greater (trochanter, wing, tubercle, foramen), lesser (nerve, artery, body), anterior (branch, ligament, part), upper (fissure, wall, passage, surface, foramen, concha, line)

Exercise 6. Translate into English:

Arteria interossea communis, tunica mucosa tracheae; stratum longitudinale ventriculi; sulcus sinus petrosi inferioris; facies maxillaris; tuber maxillae; foramen palatinum minus; facies temporalis alae majoris ossis sphenoidalis; processus maxillaris conchae nasalis inferioris; caput superius musculi pterygoidei lateralis; hiatus canalis nervi petrosi minoris; pars lateralis ossis occipitalis; meatus nasi inferior; ligamentum longitudinale anterius columnae vertebralis; linea nuchae superior; apertura externa canaliculi cochleae; pars libera gingivae; vena colica sinistra; lamina propria mucosae; arteria facialis; musculus orbicularis oculi; flexura sacralis recti.

Ostium pyloricum; camera anterior bulbi oculi; collum vesicae biliaris; recessus

duodenalis superior; labium mediale lineae asperae; sulcus lacrimalis processus frontalis maxillae; fovea articularis processus articularis superioris; skeleton membri inferioris liberi; processus articularis superior vertebrae lumbalis; crista tuberculi minoris; spina ossis sphenoidalis; articulatio capitis costae; stratum fibrosum synoviale; ostium venae cavae inferioris; ostium venae cavae inferioris atrii dextri; fissura ligamenti venosi; vena iliaca communis; bursa trochanterica musculi glutei minimi; bursa subcutanea prepatellaris.

Cavum nasi; collum mandibulae; processus palatinus mandibulae; plexus dentalis superior; crista lacrimalis posterior; basis cranii externa; ductus sublingualis major glandulae sublingualis; raphe pterygomandibularis; facies palatina laminae horizontalis; facies lingualis coronae dentis canini inferioris; musculus palatopharyngeus; musculus mylohyoideus; nervus buccalis.

Exercise 7. Translate:

Parietal bone; squamous border of the parietal bone; thoracic vertebra; body of the thoracic vertebra; frontal bone; palatine bone; zygomatic process of the frontal bone; horizontal plate of the palatine bone; petrous sinus; groove of the petrous sinus; lateral pterygoid muscle; anterior cerebrospinal artery; internal vertebral venous plexus; greater straight muscle of the head; upper trunk of the humeral plexus, external occipital protuberance; broad ligament of the uterus; right sympathetic trunk; superior cervical ganglion; peritoneal cavity; fundus of the stomach; facial muscle;

Lateral ventricle; lower horn of the lateral ventricle; osseous tissue; vaginal venous plexus; right jugular trunk; proper ligament of the ovary; right ventricle; free margin of the ovary; greater ischiadic foramen; lesser tubercle of the humerus; branch of the ulnar nerve; left lumbal trunk; lateral horn of the spinal cord; lower bulb of the internal jugular vein; simple pedicle of the lateral canal; anterior lip of the womb;

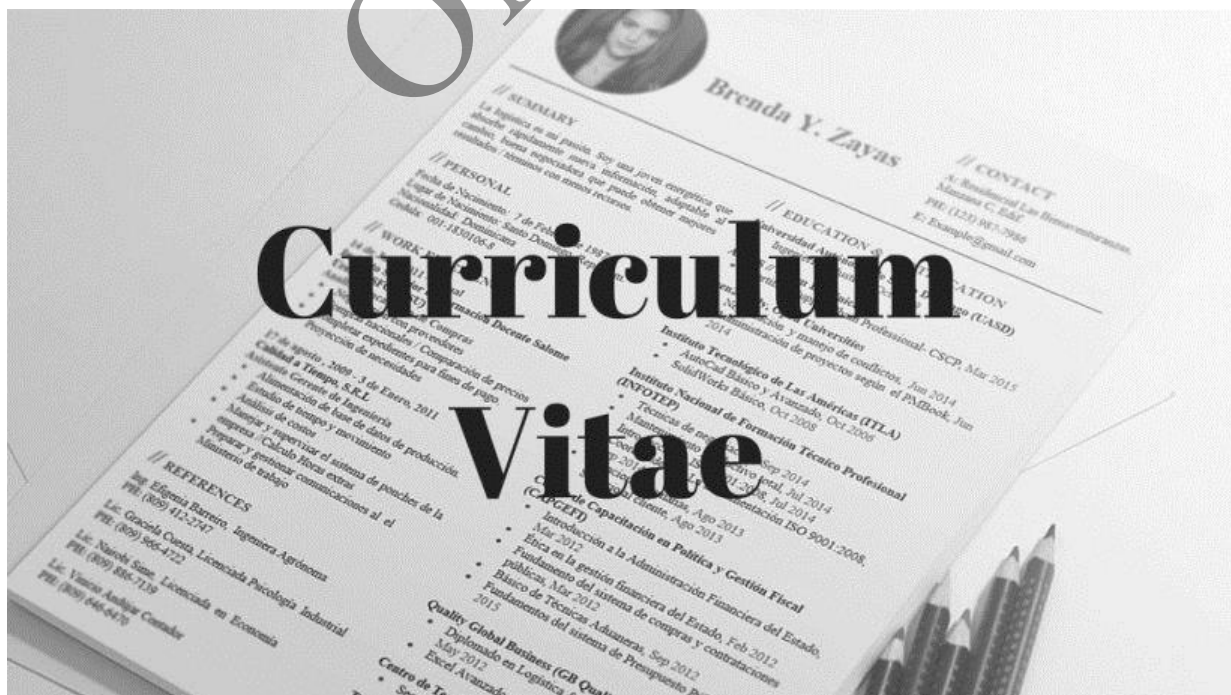
Submandibular ganglion; occipital frontal muscle; hypoglossal nerve; superior orbital fissure of the lesser wing; superior and middle turbinate bone; alar process of the ethmoidal bone; body of the hyoid bone; mandibular notch; frenulum of the lower lip; alveolar part of the mandible; mucous part of the lip; lateral surface of the zygomatic bone; mucous membrane of the tongue; ethmoidal crest of the zygomatic process of the frontal bone; root of the medial upper incisor tooth; upper canine tooth; tubercle of the lower canine tooth.

Did you know?

Believe it or not, more than half of the words in the English dictionary are Latin, and you are speaking, more or less, Latin every day!

And here are quite a few abbreviations that you may have used without ever having realized their original Latin content.

<i>Abbr.</i>	<i>Latin</i>	<i>Meaning in English</i>
A.D.	<i>anno Domini</i>	"for each one hundred"
a.m.	<i>ante meridiem</i>	"before noon"
p.m.	<i>post meridiem</i>	"after noon"
c., ca., cca.	<i>circa</i>	"around", "about", approximately
C.V. or CV	<i>curriculum vitae</i>	"course of life"
e.g.	<i>exempli gratia</i>	"for example", "for instance"
etc.	<i>et cetera</i>	"and others"
N.B.	<i>nota bene</i>	"note well"
P.S.	<i>post scriptum</i>	"among other things"
stat.	<i>statim</i>	"immediately"
vs or v.	<i>versus</i>	"against"



UNIT 9.

§25. NOUNS OF MASCULINE GENDER OF III DECLENSION. THE CHARACTERISTIC GENDER SIGNS AND BASES OF THE NOUNS OF MASCULINE GENDER. THE LATIN NAMES OF THE MUSCLES. EXCEPTIONS IN MASCULINE GENDER.

<i>Endings</i>		<i>Examples</i>	<i>Base</i>
<i>Nominative</i>	<i>Genitive (with a part of the stem)</i>		
- os	- ōris	flos, floris m – <i>flower</i>	flor-
- or	- ōris	constrictor, ōris m – <i>constrictor</i>	constrictor-
- o	- ōnis - ĩnis	pulmo, pulmōnis m – <i>lung</i> homo, inis m – <i>man</i>	pulmon- homin-
- er	- ris - ēris	venter, ventris m – <i>belly of the muscle</i> trochanter, trochantēris m – <i>trochanter</i>	ventr- trochanter-
- ex	- ĩcis	cortex, cortĭcis m – <i>cortex</i>	cortic-
- es	- ědis - ětis	pes, pedis m – <i>foot</i> parĭes, parĭētis m – <i>wall</i>	ped- pariet-

EXCEPTIONS TO THE RULE OF THE MASCULINE THIRD DECLENSION NOUNS ENDINGS

The following nouns having masculine endings are **feminine**:
arbor, ōris f – *tree* (arbor vitae cerebelli – *medullary body of vermis*)
gaster, tris f (Greek) - *stomach*;
mater, tris f – *cerebral coat*

- pia mater - *pia mater of brain*
- dura mater - *dura mater of brain*

Attention!!! - In these terms the noun «mater» follows an adjective.

The following nouns having masculine endings are **neuter**:
cor, cordis n – *heart*;
os, ossis n – *bone*;
os, oris n – *mouth*;
tuber, ěris n – *tuber*.

LATIN MUSCLE NAMES

The Latin muscle names are composed of two elements:

- 1) the first element is the noun «muscle» – **musculus**
- 2) the second element is a masculine noun ending in **–or (is)** or **–er (is)**.

E.g.: *musculus flexor – flexor muscle*

The Latin muscle names are usually translated into English without a word “muscle”:

musculus masseter – chewer;

musculus levator – elevator etc.

Most of the muscle names are not translated but transliterated, i.e. reproduced with the Latin letters:

E.g.: *musculus pronator – pronator.*

Word order in the Latin muscle names:

- 1) word **musculus** in Nominative;
- 2) name of the muscle – a masculine noun in Nominative.
- 3) any other nouns and adjectives (that don't characterize a muscle) are in **Genitive**;
- 4) **adjectives** are placed at the end of the term.

E.g.:

<i>1</i>	<i>2</i>	<i>3</i>	<i>Final position</i>
Musculus	constrictor	pharyngis	medius
Musculus	tensor	fasciae	latae

§26. EXERCISES

Exercise 1. Using the table above write the Gen. sing., mark up the stem:

Pulmo, carbo, embryo, sapo, mos, flos, tumor, humor, rubor, calor, dolor, doctor, tuber, masseter, sphincter, herpes (herpet...), paries, apex, culex, pulex, liquor, aequator, levator, pronator, buccinator, pollex, aer, venter, gaster.

Exercise 2. Coordinate the adjectives with the nouns, pay attention to the gender.

Write these terms in the Gen. sing., translate:

Apex (anterior, mastoideus, jugularis); tuber (ischiadicus, frontalis, parietalis); pes (calcaneus, planus); trochanter (major, minor); venter (posterior, frontalis); humor (vitreus, aquosus); liquor (cerebrospinalis, flavus); pulmo (dexter, sinister); mater (pius, durus, arachnoideus); cor (adiposus).

Exercise 3. Translate into Latin:

Cortex of the cerebellum, cortex of the lymph node, greater trochanter, lesser trochanter, apex of the heart, right and left lung, hyoid bone, soft membrane, spinal membrane, frontal tuber, left atrium, sulcus of the vomer, medial surface of the lung, cardiac notch of the right lung, jugular wall of the tympanum, cuneiform bone, membrane wall of the trachea, anterior wall of the stomach, lesser horn of the hyoid bone, temporal process of the zygomatic bone, ethmoidal groove of the nasal bone, notch of the apex of the heart.

Exercise 4. Read and translate, paying attention to the structure of the terms:

A. Musculus tensor fasciae latae, musculus levator ani (prostatae, scapulae, palpebrae superioris), musculus rotator cervicis (thoracis), musculus constrictor pharyngis medius (superior); musculus depressor supercillii (anguli oris, septi nasi).

B. Musculus extensor indicis, musculus flexor policis longus, musculus sphincter pupillae (ani, pylori, urethrae, ductus choledochi, vesicae urinariae), musculus flexor digiti minimi brevis, musculus pronator teres, musculus supinator, musculus corrugator supercillii, musculus dilatator pupillae.

Exercise 5. Translate:

A. Tensor muscle of the tympanic membrane, inferior constrictor muscle of the pharynx, elevator muscle of the scapule, rotator muscle of the neck, elevator muscle of the thyroid gland, depressor muscle of the lower lip.

B. Long abductor of the thumb, abductor of the little finger, sphincter of the urinary bladder, sphincter of the pylorus, sphincter of the duct, sphincter of the urethra, sphincter of the pupil of the eye, external sphincter of the anus, elevator of the prostate, elevator muscle of the breast bone, elevator of the upper eyelid, long radial extensor muscle of the wrist.

§27. VOCABULARY

Nouns of the masculine gender of the 3rd declension:

apex, icis m – apex, tip	pes, pedis m – foot (leg)
cortex, icis m – cortex, cortical substance	pollex, icis m – thumb
flos, floris m – flower	pulmo, onis m – lung
homo, inis m – man	stapes, edis m – stapes
humor, oris m – humor, fluid	ureter, eris m – ureter
index, icis m – index finger (second finger)	venter, ntris m – belly (of the muscle), abdomen
liquor, oris m – fluid (cerebrospinal)	vertex, icis m – vertex
paries, etis m – wall	vomer, ens m – vomer

EXCEPTIONS:

Nouns of the neuter gender:

cor, cordis n – heart	os, oris n – mouth
os, ossis n – bone	tuber, eris n – tuber, tuberosity

Nouns of the feminine gender:

mater, tris f - 1. mother
2. cerebral membrane (is used in the terms: dura mater – spinal (soft) cerebral membrane, pia mater – meninx (hard) cerebral membrane
gaster, tris f - stomach

Memorize the names of the following muscles:

musculus abductor – abductor muscle	musculus tensor – tensor
musculus buccinator – buccinator, cheek	musculus corrugator – corrugator
musculus constrictor – constrictor	musculus dilatator – dilatator
musculus depressor – depressor	musculus extensor – extensor
musculus levator – levator, elevator	musculus flexor – flexor
musculus masseter (eris) – chewer, masseter	musculus pronator – pronator
musculus rotator – rotator	musculus sphincter – sphincter
musculus cremaster (eris) – cremaster	musculus supinator – supinator

UNIT 10.

§28. THE NOUNS OF THE FEMININE GENDER OF III DECLENSION. THE SIGNS OF THE GENDER AND CHARACTERISTIC BASES OF THE NOUNS OF THE FEMININE GENDER. EXCEPTIONS IN THE FEMININE GENDER.

ENDINGS OF FEMININE THIRD DECLENSION NOUNS

<i>Endings</i>		<i>Examples</i>	<i>Base</i>
<i>Nominative</i>	<i>Genitive (with a part of the stem)</i>		
- as	- ātis	cavitas, cavitātis f – cavity	cavitāt-
- is	- īdis / -ītis - is	pyrāmis, pyramīdis f – pyramid auris, auris f – ear	pyramīd- aur-
- es	- is	pubes, pubis f – pubis	pub-
- us	- utis / -udis	salus, salutis - health, blessing	salut-
- n r+s	- ntis / -rtis	pars, partis f – part	part-
a i u + x	- acis /-icis / - ucis	radix, radīcis f – root	radīc -
n l + x	- ngis / -lcis	phalanx, phalangis f – phalanx	phalang-
- do	- inis	valetūdo, valetudīnis f – health	valetudin-
- go	- ĩnis	cartilāgo, cartilagīnis f – cartilage	cartilagīn -
- io	- ōnis	articulatio, articulatiōnis f – joint	articulation-

EXCEPTIONS

The following nouns having fememine endins are **masculine**:

axis, is m – axis

canalis, is m – canal

dens, dentis m – tooth

margo, ĩnis m – margin, border

sanguis, ĩnis m – blood

tendo, ĩnis m – tendon, sinew

fornix, ĩcis m – fornix, vault

larynx, ngis m – larynx

pharynx, ngis m – pharynx

thorax, ācis m – chest, thorax

coccyx, ygis m (seu os coccygis) –

coccyx

The following nouns having fememine endins are **neuter**:

pancreas, atis n – pancreas

vas, vasis n – vessel

§29. EXERCISES

Exercise 1. Make Gen. sing.:

Tuberositas, sanitas, extremitas; ars, pars, dens, lens, mors; thorax, appendix, cervix, fornix, helix, matrix, radix, larynx, pharynx, meninx, calx, folx; magnitudo, tendo, libido, hirudo, valetudo, cartilago, margo, origo, articulatio, constrictio, bifurcatio, decussatio, dilatatio, regio; carotis, cuspis, parotis.

Exercise 2. Coordinate the adjectives with the nouns pay attention to the gender; put each term in Gen. sing:

Cavitas (proprius, cerebralis, pleuralis, tympanicus); tuberositas (deltoideus, pterygoideus); auris (medius, internus, externus); basis (externus); pars (petrosus, superior, dexter, sinister, osseus, profundus, lumbalis, thoracicus, cardiacus, pyloricus); cartilago (costalis, major, thyreoideus, articularis); articulatio (compositus, mandibularis, simplex); canalis (major, palatinus, nutricius, opticus, lacrimalis, incisivus, vertebralis); dens (incisivus, deciduus, caninus, molaris, premolaris, serotinus); vas (capillaris, lymphaticus).

Exercise 3. Translate into Latin and coordinate the adjectives with the nouns pay attention to the gender; put each term in Gen. sing:

Phalanx (middle, distal, proximal); region (anterior, femoral); cusp (anterior, posterior, ventral); root (medial, lateral); extremity (thoracic, acromial, superior, uterine); impression (cardiac, gastric, duodenal, renal, esophageal); axis (internal, optical); margin (anterior, frontal, squamous, lacrimal, free, mastoid, right).

Exercise 4. Translate into English, tell the nouns in dictionary form:

A. Cavitas medullaris, s. cavum medullare, basis cranii externa, cartilago thyreoidea, synchondrosis sphenoccipitalis, pars thoracica, pyramis medullae oblongatae, glandula parotis accessoria, cartilago alaris major, margo inferior pulmonis sinistri, auris externa.

B. Tuberositas phalangis distalis, phalanx media, basis phalangis mediae, apex patellae, basis patellae, symphysis intervertebralis, pars thoracica, pyramis renalis, basis pyramidis renalis, margo uteri dexter, extremitas uterina, axis bulbi externus, musculus halucis minor, cortex lentis, axis lentis, facies posterior lentis, pancreas accessorium, pars endocrina pancreatis, margo liber unguis, mons pubis.

C. Cavitas s. cavum nasi, aponeurosis linguae, cuspis dentalis, basis stapedis, tuberositas masseterica, pars libera gingivae, cartilago nasi, cuspis coronae dentis, cavitas (s. cavum) oris propria (proprium), fixatio epithelialis gingivae.

Exercise 5. Translate into Latin:

A. Dura mater of the brain; pyloric canal; tree of the life of the cerebellum; vault (fornix) of the ventricle; vault of the pharynx, canal of the big petrous nerve; angle of the mouth; ring shaped part of the fibrous vagina; humeral joint; capsule of the pancreas; tympanic cavity of the middle ear; big palatine canal; cartilage of the septum of the nose; lower constrictor of the pharynx; jugular wall; upper lobe of the left lung; incisor of the pancreas; upper part of the duodenum; cardiac impression; abdominal part of the aorta; muscular coat of the gullet; muscular part of the heart; base of the renal pyramid; tip and root of the lung; simple joint; middle suprarenal artery; left gastric artery, internal sphincter of the anus; vault of the vagina; sphincter of the urinary bladder; right margin of the womb; canal of the neck of the womb; anterior region of the leg; muscular coat of the small intestine.

B. Posterior region of the joint, canal of the uterine neck, synovial vagina of the tendon of the posterior tibia (shin bone), upper aperture of the pelvis, lateral face of the testicle, root of the nail, lower part of the conjunctiva, oblique part of the larynx, colliery part of the retina.

C. Root, back and the tip of the nose; palatine aponeurosis; supraorbital canal of the upper jaw; vestibular face of the tooth; medial upper incisor, cavity of the tooth; fissura of the mouth.

§30. VOCABULARY

Nouns of the feminine gender of the 3rd declension

appendix, īcis f – appendix, appendage
arteria carōtis, tīdis f – carotid artery
articulatio, ōnis f – articulation, joint
auris, is f – ear
basis, is f – base
cavitas, ātis f (cavum, i n) – cavity
cervix, īcis f – 1. neck, 2. cervix
cutis, is f – skin
frons, frontis f – forehead
glandula parōtis, tīdis f – parotid gland
meninx, ngis f – meninx
pars, partis f – part
radix, īcis f – root
pelvis, is f – pelvis
pelvis renalis – renal pelvis

pyrāmis, īdis f – pyramid
regio, ōnis f – region
synchondrōsis, is f – synchondrosis,
primary cartilaginous joint
symphysis, is f - symphysis
tuberositas, ātis f - tuberosity
bilis, is f – bile, gall, fel
extremitas, ātis f – extremity, limb
impressio, ōnis f – mark, impression
iris, īdis f – iris
lens, lentis f – lens, crystalline lens
phalanx, ngis f – phalanx
pubes, is f – pubis region

EXCEPTIONS:

Nouns of the MASCULINE:

axis, is m – axis	fornix, ĩcis m – fornix, vault
canalis, is m – canal	larynx, ngis m – larynx
dens, dentis m – tooth	pharynx, ngis m – pharynx
margo, ĩnis m – margin, border	thorax, ācis m – chest, thorax
sanguis, ĩnis m – blood	coccyx, ygis m (seu os coccygis) –
tendo, ĩnis m – tendon, sinew	coccyx

Nouns of the NEUTER:

pancreas, ātis n – pancreas
vas, vasis n – vessel

ONMedU

UNIT 11.

§31. THE NOUNS OF NEUTER GENDER OF III DECLENSION. THE SIGNS OF THE GENDER AND CHARACTERISTIC BASES OF NOUNS OF NEUTER GENDER.

The nouns of neuter gender of III declension in Nom. sing. have the next endings:

<i>Nom. sing.</i>	<i>Gen. sing.</i>	<i>Example</i>	<i>Base</i>
-en	-inis	nomen — nominis	nomin-
-us	-ōris	corpus — corporis	corpor-
	-ēris	genus — generis	gener-
	-ūris	crus — cruris	crur-
-ur	-ōris	femur — femoris	femor-
-ma	-ātis	derma — dermatis	dermat-
-e	-is	rete — retis	ret-
-l	-alis	animal — animalis	animal-
	-ellis	fel — fellis	fell-
-ut	-ītis	caput — capitis	capit-
-ar	-āris	pulvinar — pulvinaris	pulvinar-

It is necessary to differentiate Latin nouns of neuter gender of III declension with the ending *-e* and the nouns of feminine gender with the ending *-e* of Greek origin, which have the ending *-es* in Genitive case.

Compare:

<i>Latin</i>	<i>Greek</i>
rete, is n – network	raphe, es f – suture
	Aloë, ës f – Aloe

It is also necessary to differentiate Greek nouns of the neuter gender of III declension with the ending *-ma* and Latin nouns with the ending *-ma* of the feminine gender of I declension.

Compare:

<i>Greek</i>	<i>Latin</i>
stroma, ātis n – stroma	squama, ae f – scale
systema, ātis n – system	

Exceptions are nouns of masculine gender:

ren, renis m – kidney;

lien, enis m or splen, enis m – spleen.

§32. EXERCISES

Exercises 1. Give the form of Gen. sing. of the nouns:

abdomen, semen, nomen, inguen, foramen, pecten, tegmen, limen, genus (suffix -er-), pectus (suffix -or-), tempus (suffix -or-), crus (suffix -ur-), pus (suffix -ur-), sulfur, femur, stroma, systema, carcinoma; rete, lie; fel (fellis), mel, pulvinar, calcar, thenar, caput, occiput, sinciput.

Exercises 2. Write down the dictionary form of the nouns using the dictionary and define their declension:

declive, raphe, rete, diploe, systole, chele, disatole, zygoma, oedema, stroma, squama, atrema, trauma, bregma, platisma, chiasma, parenchyma, mamma, diastema, diaphragma.

Exercises 3. Combine the nouns with the adjectives given in brackets and put the terms in Gen. sing.:

foramen (jugularis, rotundus, ovalis, incisivus, magnus, occipitalis, spinosus, mastoideus, mentalis); crus (dexter, sinister, lateralis, brevis, longus, membranaceus, simplex, communis, anterior); caput (longus, brevis, profundus, obliquus, transversus, lateralis); corpus (callosus, ciliaris, cavernosus, vitreus, liposus).

Exercises 4. Translate into Latin and combine the nouns with the adjectives given in brackets, put the terms in Gen. sing.:

kidney (right, left, movable, lobate, cystic); spleen (accessory, movable); glomus (coccygeal, aortal); system (central, nervous, lymphatic); network (wonderful, arterial, palmar, articular); liver (movable, lobate, indurated).

Exercises 5. Give the English equivalents to the following anatomical terms:

A. Glomus caroticum, ren accessorius, systema lymphaticum, sinus occipitalis durae matris, cavitas abdominis, glomus pulmonale, caput superius musculi pterygoidei, pancreas accessorium, foramen palatinum majus, tegmen tympani, lobus anterior hypophysis, cavitas oris propria, foramen venae cavae, lobus hepatis dexter et sinister, crus anterius capsulae internae, stroma ganglii, hepar mobile, appendix fibrosa hepatis, rete venosum, porta hepatis, cortex thymi, hilus lienis, cortex renis, tuber frontale, musculus longus capitis.

B. Pars cartilaginea tubae auditivae, arteria meningea media, caput ossis femoris, corpus adiposum infrapatellare, diaphragma urogenitale, pars dorsalis pontis, corpus pineale, calcar avis, crus membranaceum simplex, rete mirabile, corpus adiposum orbitae, systema nervosa centrale, radiatio corporis callosi, corpus vitreum, pecten

anale, corpus medullare, systema urogenitale, pecten ossis pubis, caput et cornu stapedis, stroma iridis, parenchyma testis, articulatio talocruralis, arteria circumflexa femoris lateralis.

Exercises 6. Translate into Latin:

A. Superficial lymphatic vessel; posterior nucleus of the trapezoid body; internal carotid artery; base of the heart; tip of the heart; root of the lung; cavity of the womb; renal pelvis; thyroid cartilage; pyloric part of the ventricle; left lobe of the liver; ventricle of the larynx; upper constrictor of the pharynx; palatine aponeuroses; capsule of the pancreas; external oblique muscle of the abdomen; mucous membrane of the mouth; cardiac impression of the lung; body of the mammary gland; spinous muscle of the neck; the longest muscle of the head; canal of the neck of the womb; anterior region of the face; membranaceous wall of the windpipe; sphenoid-occipital synchondrosis; lateral region of the neck; external base of the skull; palatine-vaginal canal; mastoid margin of the occipital bone; wing of the vomer, posterior margin of the petrous part (of the pyramid).

B. Tuber of the heel-bone, medial process of the tuber of the heel-bone; interosseous membrane of the leg; body of the shin-bone; tip of the head of the splint-bone; root of the tympanic cavity; tip of the urinary bladder; abdominal part of the ureter.

C. Body of the hyoid bone; mental foramen; symphysis of the lower jaw; alveolar bone; alveolar hole of the lower jaw; dental cusp; root of the tongue; incisive hole of the palatine process; nasal cartilage.

§33. VOCABULARY

Nouns of the neuter gender of the 3rd declension

abdōmen, ĩnis n – abdomen	stroma, ātis n – stroma, framework
caput, ĩtis n – head	tempus, ōris n – temple
corpus, ōris n – body	zygōma, ātis n – cheek-bone
forāmen, ĩnis n – foramen, hole, opening	chiasma, ātis n – chiasm
diaphragma, ātis n – diaphragm	femur, ōris n – thigh
crus, cruris n – 1. leg, shank; 2. pedicle	glomus, ěris n – glomus
hepar, atis n – liver	systema, ātis n – system
occĭput, ĩtis n – occiput	tegmen, ĩnis n – roof, cover, covering
pectus, ōris n – breast	viscus, ěris n – viscus (most in plural: viscera)

EXCEPTIONS

ren, renis m – kidney

lien, lienis m – spleen

OTHER WORDS:

Nouns:

aponeurosis, is f – aponeurosis
calcaneus, i m – heel-bone
fibula, ae f – splint-bone
mamma, ae f – mammary gland

tibia, ae f – shin-bone
trachea, ae f – windpipe
vesica urinaria – urinary bladder

Adjectives:

accessory – accessorius, a, um
aorticus, a, um – aortic, aortal
arteriosus, a, um – arterial
callosus, a, um – callous, indurated
cysticus, a, um – cystic
lobatus, a, um – lobulose, lobulous,
lobulated
lymphaticus, a, um – lymphatic

medianus – median, central
membranaceus, a, um – membranous
mirabilis, e – wonderful
mobilis, e – mobile, movable
nervosus, a, um – nervous
palatinovaginalis, e – palatine-vaginal
palmaris, e – palmar, volar
sphenoccipitalis, e – sphenoid-occipital

ONMedU

UNIT 12.

§ 34. NOUNS OF IV-V DECLENSIONS. PRACTICAL SKILLS OF THE THEMATIC SECTION 2

Nouns of IV declension

The nouns of IV declension are nouns of masculine gender with the ending **-us** in Nom. sing. and nouns of neuter gender with the ending **-u**.

In Genitive case (Gen. sing.) they have the ending **-us**.

For example: processus, us m – process

cornu, us n – horn

Exceptions:

manus, us f – hand

Quercus, us f – oak.

Nouns of V declension

The nouns of V declension are nouns of feminine gender with the ending **-es** in Nom. sing.

In Genitive case (Gen. sing.) they have the ending **-ei**.

For example: facies, ei f – face, surface

dies, ei f – day

Practical skills of the thematic section 2.

Table of endings of the nouns of III declension

Gender	Masculinum	Femininum	Neutrum
<i>Nom. sing.</i>	-o, -or, -os -er, -es, -ex (-es -unequal)	-do, -go, -io, -as, -us, -s (after consonants), -x (except -ex), -is, -es (equisyllabic)	-en, -ur, -us, -ma, -c, -l, -t -e, -al, -ar
<i>Example</i>	pulmo, onis m – lung humor, oris m – liquid flos, oris m – flower vomer, eris m – vomer pes, pedis m – foot cortex, icis m – bark, cortex	valetudo, inis f – health cartilago, inis f – cartilage functio, onis f – function cavitas, atis f – cavity salus, utis f – health pars, partis f – part phalanx, ngis f – phalanx cutis, is f – skin pubes, is f – pubis	foramen, inis n – opening femur, oris n – femur, hip corpus, oris n – body systema, atis n – system lac, lactis n – milk mel, mellis n – honey occiput, itis n – nape, back of the head rete, is n – network animal, alis n – animal

<i>Exceptions</i>	os, oris n – mouth os, ossis n – bone cor, cordis n – heart tuber,eris n – tuber gaster,tris f – stomach mater, tris f – mother, cerebral cover	axis, is m – axis; second cervical vertebra canalis, is m – canal dens, dentis m – tooth margo, inis m – edge sanguis, inis m – blood tendo, inis m – tendon coccyx, ygis m – coccyx, tail bone os coccygis – tail bone fornix, icis m – fornix, arch larynx, ngis m – larynx pharynx, ngis m - pharynx thorax, acis m – chest, thorax pancreas, atis n – pancreas vas, vasis n - vessel	ren, renis m – kidney; lien, is m or splen, is m – spleen.
-------------------	---	---	--

§35. EXERCISES

Exercise 1. Coordinate the adjectives with the nouns. Put the terms in Gen. sing.:

Model:

Nom. sing. – pars (*f*) anterior, sinistra
Gen. sing. – partis anterioris, sinistrae

pars (anterior, sinister)
canalis (opticus, lacrimalis)
mater (durus, arachnoideus)
corpus (cavernosus, adiposus)
systema (centralis, urinarius)
sanguis (arteriosus, placentalis)

Exercise 2. Translate into Latin. Put the terms in Gen. sing. :

Model:

Nom. sing. – os (*n*) zygomaticum
Gen. sing. – ossis zygomatici

1. zygomatic bone
2. leading muscle of the thumb
3. renal impression
4. free edge

5. thyroid cartilage
6. thyroid part of auditory tube
7. fatty heart

Exercise 3. Translate into English.

1. musculus obliquus externus abdominalis
2. basis cranii externa
3. musculus sphincter vesicae urinariae
4. margo inferior pulmonis sinistri
5. vas lymphaticum superficiale

§36. VOCABULARY

Nouns:

dies, ei f – day

hallux, ūcis m – big toe

manus, us f – hand

pollex, icis m – thumb

recessus, us m – recess, small hollow

tuba auditiva – auditory tube

sensus, us m – sense

vesica urinaria – urinary bladder

Adjectives:

adiposus, a, um – fatty

arteriosus, a, um – arterial

cavernosus, a, um – cavernous

durus, a, um – hard

liber, era, erum – free

opticus, a, um – optic

placentalis, e – placental

superficialis, e – superficial

urinarius, a, um – urinary

UNIT 13.

§37. NOMINATIVE PLURAL OF NOUNS AND ADJECTIVES OF I, II, IV, V DECLENSIONS

In order to form the Nominative plural forms of nouns you should:

- 1) find the dictionary form of a noun;
- 2) determine declension and gender of a noun;
- 3) find the base and make the plural form by adding to the base the appropriate Nominative Plural ending of this declension and gender.

Pay attention, that Nominative plural ending depends on both declension and gender.

<i>Declension</i>	<i>Gender</i>		
	<i>m</i>	<i>f</i>	<i>n</i>
I		-ae	
II	-i		-a
III	-es		-a -ia (nouns with ending -e, -al, -ar)
IV	-us		-ua
V		-es	

For example:

<i>Dictionary form</i>	<i>Declension</i>	<i>Base</i>	<i>Nominativus pluralis</i>
costa, ae f	I	cost-	costae (ribs)
musculus, i m	II	muscul-	musculi (muscles)
ligamentum, i n	II	ligament-	ligamenta (ligaments)
dens, dentis m	III	dent-	dentes (teeth)
pars, partis f	III	part-	partes (parts)
foramen, inis n	III	foramin-	foramina (foramens)
processus, us m	IV	process-	processus (processes)
genu, us n	IV	gen-	genua (knees)
facies, ei f	V	faci-	facies (surfaces)

In order to form the Nominative plural forms of adjectives you should:

- 1) find the dictionary form of an adjective;
- 2) determine the group or degree of comparison;
- 3) determine its declension and gender;

4) determine the base and make the plural form by adding to the base the appropriate Nominative Plural ending.

<i>Gender</i>	<i>I group (I, II declensions) and superlative degree</i>	<i>II group (III declension)</i>	<i>Comparative degree (III declension)</i>
m	-i	-es	-(ior) es
f	-ae		
n	-a	-ia	-(ior) a

For example:

<i>Nominativus singularis</i>	<i>Group</i>	<i>Declension</i>	<i>Gender</i>	<i>Base</i>	<i>Nominativus pluralis</i>
transvers us	1	II	m	transvers-	transvers i
transvers a	1	I	f	transvers-	transvers ae
transvers um	1	II	n	transvers-	transvers a
front alis	2	III	m, f	frontal-	front ales
front ale	2	III	n	frontal-	front alia
simp lex	2	III	m, f	simplic-	simplic es
simp lex	2	III	n	simplic-	simplic ia
super ior	Comparative degree	III	m, f	superior-	superio res
super ius	Comparative degree	III	n	superior-	superio ra

§38. EXERCISES

Exercises 1. Determine the declension and make Nom. pl. of the nouns:

Pyramis, idis f; cellula, ae f; dens, dentis m; facies, ei f; os, ossis n; gyrus, i m; cornu, us n; septum, i n; ductus, us m; gingiva, ae f; sectio, onis f; bursa, ae f; crus, cruris n; taenia, ae f; folliculus, i m; plexus us m; appendix, icis f; ampulla, ae f; recessus, us m.

Exercises 2. Translate the nouns in Nom. pl. into English, give their dictionary form, determine the declension:

Fila, palpebrae, retia, ganglia, cornua, labia, vasa, meninges, cilia, folia, juncturae, terminationes, sinus, muscoli, facies, juga, alveoli, partes, rami, arteriae, lobi, cartilagineae, cavernae, fasciae, radices, lamellae, dentes, sulci, foramina, articulationes, alae, processus, aures, tuberositates, auriculae, ligamenta, canales, venae, oculi.

Exercises 3. Translate the nouns in Nom. pl. into Latin:

Segments, disks, synchondrosis, veins, fascicles, sheaths, nerves, teeth, ducts, margins, spines, ribs, notches, glands, joints, regions, fibers, fingers, trunks, impressions, leaves.

Exercises 4. Give the Latin equivalents to the following nouns and word combinations:

MUSCLES: of the head, of the eye, of the tongue, of the palate, of the neck, of the larynx, of the back, of the thorax, of the abdomen;

ROTATOR MUSCLES: cervical rotators, thoracic rotators, lumbar rotators;

BONES: of the face, cranial bones, of the upper limb, of the thorax;

VEINS: cerebral veins, cerebellar veins;

SECTIONES: of the hypothalamus, of the brain.

Exercises 5. Put the following adjectives in the Nom. pl., according to their group, degree and gender:

Buccalis, lata, posterius, labiale, major, craniale, vertebrale, brevis, flava, liber, proprium, dorsale, thyroideum, osseus, simplicissimus, bronchialis, sacrale, zygomaticum, longus, alaris, latissimus, minima.

Exercises 6. Translate into Latin; put the terms in the Nom. pl.:

Lesser wing, upper incisor, ethmoidal hole, minimal vein, canine tooth, ciliar process, articular face, membranaceous pedicle, sacral ganglion.

Exercises 7. Translate into Latin:

A. Interspinal muscles of the neck; anterior and posterior parietal arteries; lower veins of the cerebrum; gastric pits; interlobular surfaces; pectoral cardiac branches; minor sublingual ducts; dorsal branches of the tongue; anterior upper alveolar arteries.

B. Gluteal muscles; transversal folds of the rectum; semilunar tenias of the colon; minor renal calices; branches of the black substance; iliac plexuses; pelvic ganglions; palmar metacarpal veins; sections of the spinal cord; transverse fibers of the pons.

C. Accessory nasal cartilages; lower canine teeth; upper molar teeth; minor palatine canals; grooves for the lesser and greater petrosal nerve; posterior upper alveolar foramens; orbital portions of the frontal bone; greater and lesser horns; pterygoid processes of the sphenoid bone; superior and posterior auricular muscles.

§39. VOCABULARY

Nouns of the 1st declension:

ampulla, ae f – ampulla	glandula, ae f – gland
apertura, ae f – aperture	retina, ae f – retina
cellula, ae f – cell	palpebra, ae f – eyelid
fibra, ae f – fiber	plica, ae f – fold
gingiva, ae f – gum	papilla, ae f – papilla

Nouns of the 2nd declension:

alveolus, i m – alveole	spatium, i n – space
bulbus, i m – globe	metacarpus, i m – metacarpus
bulbus oculi – globe of the eye, eyeball	metatarsus, i m – metatarsus
folium, i n – leaf (pl. leaves)	gyrus, i m – gyrus, convolution
nucleus, i m – nucleus	cilium, i n – eyebrow
ramus, i m – branch, ramus	supercilium, i n – eyebrow

Adjectives of the 1st group:

accessorius, a, um – accessory,	lymphaticus, a, um – lymphatic
additional, supplementary	mucosus, a, um – mucosal, mucous
cavernosus, a, um – cavernous	nutricius, a, um – nourishing
fibrosus, a, um – fibrous	oesophageus, a, um – esophageal
flavus, a, um – yellow	pelvinus, a, um – pelvic
gastricus, a, um – gastric	proprius, a, um – proper
gluteus, a, um – gluteal	subcutaneus, a, um – subcutaneous,
hepaticus, a, um – hepatic	hypoderm

Adjectives of the 2nd group:

communis, e – general, common	superficialis, e m – superficial
corticalis, e – cortical	brevis, e – short
lumbalis, e – lumbar	radialis, e – radial, radiate
pectoralis, e – pectoral	ulnaris, e – ulnar, cubital
pulmonalis, e – pulmonary	ciliaris, e – ciliary
spinalis, e – spinal	labialis, e – labial
	papillaris, e – papillary

UNIT 14.

§ 40. GENETIVE PLURAL OF NOUNS AND ADJECTIVES.

In order to form the Genitive plural forms of nouns and adjectives you should:

- 1) find the dictionary form of a noun or adjective;
- 2) determine the declension;
- 3) determine the base and form the plural form by adding to the base the appropriate Genitive Plural ending (except III declension).

<i>Declension</i>	<i>Ending of Gen. Pl.</i>
I	-arum
II	-orum
IV	-uum
V	-erum

For example:

<i>Dictionary form</i>	<i>Declension</i>	<i>Base</i>	<i>Ending</i>	<i>Genetivus pluralis</i>
costa, ae f	I	cost-	-arum	costarum
musculus, i m	II	muscul-	-orum	musculorum
ligamentum, i n	II	ligament-	-orum	ligamentorum
processus, us m	IV	process-	-uum	processuum
genu,us n	IV	gen-	-uum	genuum
facies, ei f	V	faci-	-erum	facierum
transversus	II	transvers-	-orum	transversorum
transversa	I	transvers-	-arum	transversarum
transversum	II	transvers-	-orum	transversorum

NB! Adjectives of the 1st group and adjectives in the superlative degree are declined on the pattern of the 1st and 2nd declensions (feminine – 1st declension, masculine and neuter – 2nd declension).

For example: longus, a, **um** - longōrum, ārum, ōrum

maxīmus, a, **um** – maximōrum, ārum, ōrum

§41. EXERCISES

Exercises 1. Using the table of Gen. pl. endings determine the declension of the following nouns:

Concharum, sulcorum, processuum, digitorum, facierum, lamellarum, arteriarum, oculorum, lingularum, ligamentorum, plexuum, genuum, aperturarum, recessuum.

Exercises 2. Write the following nouns in Gen. pl.:

Nodus, glandula, sinus, facies, ostium, ligamentum, arteria, plexus, atrium, gingiva, labium, angulus, cornu, sulcus, bucca, ganglion, vestibulum.

Exercises 3. Translate the terms. Write them in Nom. pl. and Gen. pl.:

Conic nipple, suprahyoid muscle, palatine sulcus, mylohyoid line, smallest vein, incisive muscle, transverse palatine fold, cavernous plexus, optic nerve.

§42. VOCABULARY

Nouns of the 1st declension:

commissura, ae f – commissure, adhesion	medulla ossium – bone marrow
glandula, ae f – gland	medulla spinalis – spinal cord, spinal marrow
glandula suprarenalis – adrenal (gland)	trachea, ae f – trachea, windpipe
medulla, ae f – marrow, medullar substance	vagina ae f – vagina, sheath
medulla oblongata – oblongatal medulla, oblongated marrow	vesica ae f – bladder, cyst, beside, bulla
	valvula, ae f – valve
	vesica felea – gall bladder, bile cyst

Nouns of the 2nd declension:

atrium, i n – atrium	nodulus, i m – nodule
bronchus, i m – bronchus	retinaculum, i n – retinaculum
carpus, i m – wrist	stratum, i n – layer
lobus, i m – lobe	thalamus, i m – thalamus
lumbus, i m – loin	thymus, i m – thymus
metacarpus, i m – metacarpus	

Adjectives of the 2nd group:

analis, e – anal

biliaris, e – biliary, bilious

cerebralis, e – cerebellar

fibularis, e – (a. peroneus) fibular

generalis, e – general, common

intermuscularis, e – intermuscular

medularis, e – medullar

paranasalis, e – paranasal

semilunaris, e – semilunar, falciform

Adjectives of the 1st group:

arteriosus, a, um – arterial

cardiacus, a, um – cardiac

oblongatus, a, um – oblongatal

pyloricus, a, um – pyloric

sanguineus, a, um – bloody

membranaceus, a, um – membranous

opticus, a, um – visual

peroneus, a, um (a. fibularis) – fibular

ruber, bra, brum – red

spurius, a, um – false

ONMedU

UNIT 15.

§ 43. NOMINATIVE ET GENETIVE PLURAL OF NOUNS AND ADJECTIVES OF THE III DECLENSION.

The following nouns of the 3rd declension end by **-um**:

<i>Nom. sing.</i>	<i>Gen. sing.</i>	<i>Base</i>	<i>Nom. pl.</i>
<u>1) the nouns that have unequal number of syllables in Nominative and Genitive, which base is terminated by one consonant:</u>			
tendo	tendinis	tendin <u>u</u> -	tendinum
regio	regionis	region <u>u</u> -	regionum
foramen	foraminis	foramin <u>u</u> -	foraminum
<u>2) adjectives in comparative degree:</u>			
superior, ius	superioris	superior-	superiorum (m, f, n)
major, jus	majoris	major-	majorum (m, f, n)

The following nouns of the 3rd declension end by **-ium**:

<i>Nom. sing.</i>	<i>Gen. sing.</i>	<i>Base</i>	<i>Nom. pl.</i>
<u>1) the nouns that have unequal number of syllables in Nominative and Genitive, which base is terminated by two consonants:</u>			
dens	dentis	dent <u>u</u> -	dentium
pars	partis	part-	partium
os	ossis	oss-	ossium
<u>2) adjectives of the 2nd group:</u>			
brevis, e	brevis	brev-	brevium (m, f, n)
frontalis, e	frontalis	frontal-	frontalium (m, f, n)
<u>3) the nouns that have equal number of syllables in Nominative and Genitive with the endings -es, -is:</u>			
basis	basis	bas-	basium
canalis	canalis	canal-	canalium
<u>4) the nouns of neuter gender with the endings -e, -al, -ar:</u>			
rete	retis	ret-	retium

NB! Exception: vas, vasis n – vessel
Gen. pl. – vasorum (like 2nd declension)

§44. EXERCISES

Exercises 1. Write the nouns in Gen. pl.:

Pes, pedis m; cavitas, atis f; foramen, inis n; unguis, is m; thenar, aris n; dens, dentis m; caput, itis n; frons, frontis f; paries, etis m; tempus, oris n; apex, icis m; canalis, is m; calcar, aris n; cervix, icis f; tuberositas, atis f; os, oris n; ars, artis f; stapes, edis m; glans, glandis f; meninx, ngis f.

Exercises 2. Write in Gen. pl. for the given adjectives:

Frontalis, e; anterior, ius; dentalis, e; orbitalis, e; posterior, ius; molaris, e; infraorbitalis, e; superior, ius; sphenoidalis, e; major, jus; premolaris, e; minor, us.

Exercises 3. Write the following terms in Gen. pl.:

Vas sanguineum; valvula semilunaris; nervus spinalis; vena minima; dens premolaris; papilla lingualis; alveolus dentalis; cornu minus; septum interradiculare; concha nasalis; facies articularis; glandula lingualis; ligamentum flavum; canalis alveolaris; processus transversus; massa lateralis; foramen alveolare.

Exercises 4. Translate, make up the Nom. pl. and Gen. pl.:

Large wing; orbital part; mental tubercle; interalveolar septum; sublingual fold; lateral surface; lesser palatine foramen; lower premolar tooth; cervical vertebra; incisor tooth; canine tooth; frontal sinus; pulmonary vein; molar tooth; lumbar vertebra; greater palatine canal; posterior longitudinal ligament; external intercostal muscle.

Exercises 5. Translate:

A. Long elevators of the ribs; chiasm of the tendons; medial surface of the incisor and canine teeth; inferior retinaculum of the extensor muscles of the foot; ligaments of the tendons; vessels of vessels; red and yellow bone marrow (ossium); septum of the frontal sinuses; openings of the pulmonary veins of the left atrium; anterior and posterior tip of transverse process of the cervical vertebrae; ganglions of the plexuses; sinus of the right atrium.

B. Superficial flexor muscle of the fingers; short extensor muscle of the fingers; synovial sheaths of the tendons of the fingers of the hand; superior retinaculum of the peroneal muscles; fibrous sheaths of the fingers of the hand; common synovial sheath of the flexors; intermuscular gluteal bags; sheath of the tendons of the abductor muscle and short extensor muscle of the thumb; sheath of the tendons of the radial flexors of the wrist.

C. Junctions of the lips; slit of the eyelids; incisor and molar teeth; lingual surface of the incisor and molar teeth; sphenoidal sinuses; septum of the sphenoidal sinuses; pterygoid processes; medial and lateral pterygoid plates (plates of pterygoid processes); greater and lesser petrosal nerves; hiatus of the canals of the greater and lesser petrosal nerves; lateral commissure of the eyelids.

§45. VOCABULARY

Nouns:

atrium, i n – atrium	palpebra, ae f – eyelid
carpus, i m – wrist, carpus	plica, ae f – fold
commissura, ae f – commissure	retinaculum, i n – retinaculum
hiatus, us m – hiatus	rima, ae f – rima, slit, fissure, cleft, chinck, crack
junctura, ae f – juncture, junction, articulation	septum, i n – septum, dividing wall, partition
mentum, i n – chin	

Adjectives of the 1st group:

caninus, a, um – canine	peroneus, a, um – peroneal
flavus, a. um – yellow	pterygoideus, a, um – pterygoid
incisivus, a, um – incisor	ruber, bra, brum – red
palatinus, a, um – palatine	

Adjectives of the 2nd group:

interalveolaris, e – interalveolar	premolaris, e – premolar
intermuscularis, e – intermuscular	radialis, e – radial
lingualis, e – lingual	sphenoidalis, e – sphenoidal
mentalis, e – mental	

UNIT 16.

§46. TRANSLATION OF THE ANATOMICAL TERMS IN PLURAL. PRACTICAL SKILLS OF THE THEMATIC SECTION 3.

**Table of endings in Nom. and Gen.
cases of the nouns of I – V declensions**

	I declension	II declension		III declension			IV declension		V Declension
Casus	Fem.	Masc.	Neutr.	Masc.	Fem.	Neutr.	Masc.	Neutr.	Fem.
<i>Singularis</i>									
Nom.	-a	-us, -er	-um, -on	-o, -or, -os, -er, -es, -ex	-do, -go, -io, -as, -is, -es, -us, -s, -x	-en, -ur, -e, -al, -ar, -us, -ma, -t, -c, -l	-us	-u	-es
Gen.	-ae	-i		-is			-us		-ēi
<i>Pluralis</i>									
Nom.	-ae	-i	-a	-es		-a(ia)	-us	-ua	-es
Gen.	-ārum	-ōrum		-um (ium)			-uum		-ērum

Endings of adjectives

I group

Dictionary form - longus, a, um base – long-
- dexter, tra, trum base – dextr-

<i>Gender</i>	<i>Nom. sing.</i>	<i>Gen. sing.</i>	<i>Nom. pl.</i>	<i>Gen. pl.</i>
<i>m</i>	-us, -er	-i	-i	-orum
<i>f</i>	-a	-ae	-ae	-arum
<i>n</i>	-um	-i	-a	-orum

II group

Dictionary form:

- temporalis, e base – temporal-
- simplex, icis (Nom.sing.- simplex (m, f, n) Gen. sing. - simplicis)
base – simplic-

<i>Gender</i>	<i>Nom.sing.</i>	<i>Gen. sing.</i>	<i>Nom. pl.</i>	<i>Gen. pl.</i>
<i>m, f</i>	-is	-is	-es	-ium
<i>n</i>	-e		-ia	

Comparative degree of adjectives:

<i>Dictionary form</i>	<i>Base</i>	<i>Gender</i>	<i>Nom. sing.</i>	<i>Gen. sing.</i>	<i>Nom. pl.</i>	<i>Gen. pl.</i>
major, jus	major-	<i>m, f</i>	major	majoris	majores	majorum
		<i>n</i>	majus		majora	
superior, ius	superior-	<i>m, f</i>	superior	superioris	superiores	superiorum
		<i>n</i>	superius		superiora	

§47. EXERCISES

Exercises 1. Translate. Indicate the dictionary form of the nouns:

Intestine, plexus, ganglion, tongue, duct, hole, surface, passage, nerve, process, muscle, bag, edge, spine, branch, fissure, part, ligament, sinus, eyelid, bone, tooth, system, horn, bronchus, vessel, tubercle, zygoma.

Exercises 2. Translate orally without using the dictionary.

A. Margo anterior; os hyoideum; nodus lymphaticus; spina nasalis posterior; colon transversum; fissura orbitalis; radix vestibularis; foramen occipitale magnum; crista tuberculi minoris; fornix pharyngis; meatus externus; incisura pancreatica; dura mater encephali; lobus hepatis dexter.

B. Corpus vesicae felleae (biliaris); ampulla recti; ligamentum fibulare; cornu sacrale; musculus gluteus minor; ductus hepaticus sinister.

C. Nervus facialis; glandula lacrimalis; stratum cerebrale; musculus transversus menti; cavitas nasi propria; ductus sublingualis major; nervus muscoli tensoris veli palatini; hiatus canalis nervi petrosi minoris; apex radices dentis.

Exercises 3. Translate orally:

Nervi vasorum; retinaculum (tendinum) musculorum flexorum; commissura palpebrarum lateralis; vaginae tendinum digitorum pedis; medulla renis; arteriae, rami alveolares superiores anteriores; foramina palatina minora; ganglia thoracica; glandula trunci lymphatici; organa oculi accessoria.

Exercises 4. Write the following terms in Nom. pl. Translate into Latin:

Lower incisor tooth; mastoidal cell; great wing; interdental space; small cartilage incisive canal; ethmoidal foramen; minor sublingual duct; blood vessel; lesser horn.

Exercises 5. Translate, make up the Gen. pl.:

Nasal gland; alveolar foramen; inferior articular process; parietal bone.

Exercises 6. Translate into Latin:

A. General hepatic duct; cerebrospinal ganglion; internal auditory passage; venous plexus; great tympanic spine; parietal tuber; upper canine tooth; temporal line; interdental papilla; elevator of the septum of the nose; rotator muscle of the thorax; superior constrictor muscle of the pharynx; depressor muscle of the angle of mouth; muscles of the head; external vertebral venous plexuses; short gastric veins; lesser palatine canals; pelvic ganglions; regions of the body; sinuses of dura mater; notches of the cartilage; anterior medial spinal veins; veins of the spinal marrow; lips of the mouth; muscles of the larynx; muscles of the abdomen; muscles of the breast; lobes of the liver; vessels of the vessels; suboccipital muscles; broadest muscle of the back; nucleuses of the cranial nerves; upper ligaments of the shell; common carotid plexus; bulb of the occipital horn; lumbar nerves; sphincter of the common bile duct; red bone marrow; visceral surface of the spleen.

B. Accessory vertebral vein; parietal peritoneum; adductor of the thumb; dorsal sacral horn.; ligaments of the knee; branches of the segmental bronchus; body of the gall bladder; external ostium of the urethra; muscular layer of the urinary bladder; superior anterior ileac spine; joint of the head of the rib; interpharyngeal joints of the foot; synovial joints; right pulmonary veins; retinaculum of the skin; posterior recess of the tympanic membrane.

NOUN

Decl.	Gender	Singularis		Pluralis	
		Nom.	Gen.	Nom.	Gen.
I	<i>f</i>	-a	-ae	-ae	-arum
II	<i>m</i>	-us, -er	-i	-i	-orum
	<i>n</i>	-um, -on		-a	
III	<i>m</i>	-o, -os, -or -ex, -er, -es (with different amount of syllables)	-is	-es	-um (base with 1 consonant at the end) -ium (noun with ending -e, -al, -ar; noun with the same amount of syllables (endeeng-es, -is); base with 2 cons. at the end)
	<i>f</i>	-s (except -os, -es with different amount of syllables and -us (in Gen. sing. -utis/-udis), -x (except -ex), -do, -go, -io			
	<i>n</i>	-en, -us, -ur, -ma, -ut, -e, -al, -ar			
IV	<i>m</i>	-us	-us	-us	-uum
	<i>n</i>	-u		-ua	
V	<i>f</i>	-es	-ei	-es	-erum

ADJECTIVE

	Gender	Singularis		Pluralis	
		Nom.	Gen.	Nom.	Gen.
I-st group	<i>m</i>	-us, -er	-i	-i	-orum
	<i>f</i>	-a	-ae	-ae	-arum
	<i>n</i>	-um	-i	-a	-orum
II-nd group	<i>m, f</i>	-is	-is	-es	-ium
	<i>n</i>	-e		-ia	
Comparative degree	<i>m, f</i>	-ior	-(ior)is	-(ior)es	-(ior)um
	<i>n</i>	-ius		-(ior)a	

CLINICAL TERMINOLOGY

UNIT 17.

§49. WORD-BUILDING IN THE CLINICAL TERMINOLOGY. COMMON LATIN AND GREEK SUFFIXES OF NOUNS AND ADJECTIVES

STRUCTURE OF CLINICAL TERMS

Clinical terminology is a complex of medico-biological knowledge including problems related to a sick organism.

The terminology of the modern medicine is the most complicated terminological system of the modern science. The total amount of medical terms remains unknown, but its estimated amount exceeds one million terms.

The meaning of a medical term can be understood by dividing into its three basic component parts: the *prefix*, *root* and *suffix*. So, there are two types of word-building: some terms is formed by adding suffixes and another terms are compound because they consist of two or more bases.

In anatomical terminology, we mostly build terms with the help of suffixes. They can change a meaning and a part of speech.

COMMON SUFFIXES THAT FORM NOUNS

<i>Suffixes</i>	<i>Meaning</i>	<i>Example</i>
-ūl-; -cūl-;	little, small	fossūla – small hole, small fossa cuticūla – "little" skin, a horny secreted layer
-ōl-		arteriōla – small artery
-īn-	occupation	medicīna – medicine officīna – drugstore
-ūr-	result of activity	sutūra – suture apertūra – aperture
-io	activity, process	flexio – flexion
-or	a thing that fulfills a function	musculus adductor – leading muscle

COMMON SUFFIXES THAT FORM ADJECTIVES

<i>Suffixes</i>	<i>Meaning</i>	<i>Examples</i>
-ōs-	sufficiency	fibrōsus, a, um – fibrous venōsus, a, um – venous nervōsus, a, um – nervous
-āl- / -ār- -īn- -īc-	belonging	linguālis, e – lingual palatīnus, a, um – palatine thoracīcus, a, um – thoracic gastrīcus, a, um – gastric

-e-	tissue	osseus, a, um – osseous coccygeus, a, um – coccygeal
(o)-īde-	similarity	arachnoideus, a, um – arachnoid pterygoideus, a, um – pterygoid
-gen-(us)	1. caused by (pathological process in an organ); 2. causes (pathological process)	Enterogenus – caused by intestine disease Cancerogenus – causes cancer

§ 50. EXERCISE

Exercise 1. Translate the given terms:

Hepatic coma, lymphogenous cyst of the neck, transverse fracture, longitudinal fracture, diffuse abscess, diabetic coma, varicose ulcer, chronic ulcer, femoral hernia, diaphragmatic hernia, hernia of white line, apical tooth cyst, acute caries of a tooth, gangrene of a lung.

§ 51. VOCABULARY

Nouns

abscessus, us m – abscess	ileus, i m (Gr.) – intestinal blockage
cancer, cri m – cancer	infectio, ōnis f – infection
caries, ēi f – caries	inflammatio, ōnis – inflammation
colīca, ae f (Gr.) – colic	morbus, i m – disease
coma, ātis n (Gr.) – coma	oedēma, ātis n (Gr.) – edema
cysta, ae f (Gr.) – cyst	paralýsis, is f (Gr.) – paralysis
diabētes, ae f (Gr.) – diabetes	parēsis, is f (Gr.) – paresis
eczema, ātis n (Gr.) – eczema	pneumonia, ae f (Gr.) – pneumonia
fractūra, ae f – fracture	spasmus, i m (Gr.) – spasm
gangraena, ae f – gangrene	trauma, ātis n (Gr.) – injury
glaucoma, ātis n (Gr.) – glaucoma	ulcus, ěris n – ulcer, sore
hernia, ae f – hernia	varix, icis m, f – venous node
icterus, i m (Gr.) – hepatitis (jaundice)	volvulus, i m – volvulus

Adjectives

comatōsus, a, um – comatose	varicosus, a, um – varicose
cystōsus, a, um – cystic	acūtus, a, um – acute
diabeticus, a, um – diabetic	benignus, a, um – benign
gangrenosus, a, um – gangrenous	diffūsus, a, um – diffused
infectiōsus, a, um – infectious	infantīlis, e – infantile
paralytīcus, a, um – paralytic	juvenīlis, e – juvenile, youthful
spasticus, a, um – spastic, convulsive	malignus, a, um – malignant
traumaticus, a, um – traumatic	senīlis, e – senile, aged
ulcerōsus, a, um – ulcerative	

UNIT 18.

§52. STRUCTURE OF CLINICAL TERMS. GREEK-LATIN DUPLICATE DESIGNATIONS OF ORGANS AND TISSUES

GREEK-LATIN DUPLICATES

The same organ may be denoted in two ways. In nomenclature of normal anatomy it is an independent and mainly Latin word, but in pathological anatomy it is a combined terminological element (TE) of Greek origin, for example: caput, itis n – head (anatomical term); cephalo- – head (Greek TE). Latin and Greek designations of anatomical formation having the same meaning are called Greek-Latin duplicates.

WORD-BUILDING

If there are two or more stems, the word is called compound. Composition is the most productive way of term formation of Greek-Latin origin.

One and the same organ may have one, two or more TE. It is necessary to choose one of them depending on its place in a term. For example: *gloss-*, *-glossia* – *tongue*. If a suffix should be added, we form *glossitis* (inflammation of tongue), but in case of a prefix, final element is used – *microglossia* (small tongue).

Knowing the meanings of the prefixes, suffixes, and root words, you can easily figure out the meaning of a medical term. For example, if you see a medical term containing the root word ‘cardi’ and the suffix ‘itis’, you know that the term has to do with an ‘inflamed’ (itis) ‘heart’ (cardi). This technique of *word building* is a simple way to learn medical terminology.

There are four possible word parts, and any given medical term may contain one, some, or all of these parts:

1. **root terminological elements (a shorthand notation “root”)**
2. **final terminological elements (a shorthand notation “suffixes”)**
3. **prefixes**
4. **combining vowels**

An example of a word with three of the above parts is the medical term **pericarditis**, which means *inflammation of the outer layer of the heart*. Pericarditis can be divided into three parts:

• **peri - card - itis**

- the prefix **peri-** translates to *surrounding*,
- the root **–card-** translates to *heart*, and
- the suffix **–itis** translates to *inflammation*.

So, **pericarditis** is *an inflammation of the area surrounding the heart*, or an inflammation of the outer layer of the heart, anatomically known as the pericardium. The root of a word is that part which contains the essential meaning of the word. An

example of this was seen above in the term **pericarditis**. The root of the word - **card** - refers to the heart, so any prefix or suffix added to the root (card) will only function to add to the specificity of that word. An example of this would be the prefix **brady**, which means *slow*. If "brady" is added to the root "card", the term **bradycard** - which roughly means *slow heart* - is created. Then, if the suffix **ia** - which means *abnormal state* - is added to "bradycard", the medical term **bradycardia** is formed. The translation of bradycardia (**brady-card-ia**) is **slow - heart - abnormal state**, or the abnormal state of a slow heart rate.

Linking or Combining Vowels: **linking or combining vowels** serve to make a term easier to pronounce. The vowel used most of the time is **o**, but other vowels such as **i** and **a** are also used. Combining vowels are often used between roots and suffixes or roots and other roots, but they are NOT used between prefixes and roots.

When you look at a medical term and attempt to understand its meaning you begin with the suffix, move to the prefix (if it is present) and then the root word. For example: When trying to understand the word **pericarditis** you would identify *itis* (meaning inflammation), then *peri* (meaning around) and then *card* (meaning heart). Therefore, this word means inflammation around the heart. Let's try another one: for example: **leukocytopenia** - *penia* (meaning *decrease*), then *leuk/o* (meaning white) and finally *cyt/o* (meaning cell). Therefore, this word means a *decrease in white cells*.

§53. GREEK-LATIN PAIRS NAMING ORGANS OF THE BODY

(TABLE 1)

<i>Greek TE</i>	<i>Latin words</i>	<i>Meaning</i>
kephalo-, cephalo-, -cephalia	caput, itis n	head
somato-, -soma	corpus, oris n	body
osteo-	os, ossis n	bone
acro-, -acria	membrum, i n	extremity, limb
stetho-	pectus, oris n, thorax, acis m	chest
spondylo-	vertebra, ae f	vertebra
cardio-, -cardium	cor, cordis n	heart
arthro-	articulatio, onis f	joint
stomato-	os, oris n	mouth
glosso-, -glossia	lingua, ae f	tongue
rhino-	nasus, i m	nose
odonto-, -odontia	dens, dentis m	tooth
cheiro-, chiro-, -cheiria, -chiria	manus, us f	hand

podo-, -podia	pes, pedis m	foot
gon-	genu, us n	knee
rhachi-	columna vertebralis	vertebral (spinal) column
-cheilo-, -cheilia	labium, i n	lip
urano-	palatum, i n (durum)	palate
ul-, ulo-	gingiva, ae f	gum
melo-	bucca, ae f	cheek
gnatho-, -gnathia	maxilla, ae f	upper jaw
-genia	mandibula, ae f	lower jaw
-genia	mentum, i n	chin

Some words, especially of Greek origin, may form their TE from its base in Gen. case,

for example: encephalon, i n → Gen. sing.: encephali → base: encephal- + connective -o, TE – *encehpalo-*.

GREEK TE NAMING METHODS OF EXAMINATION, TREATMENT, SUFFERING

(TABLE 2)

<i>Greek TE</i>	<i>Meaning</i>
-logia	science
-logo-	disturbed speech
-scopia	observation, examination
-metria, -metr-	measure
-graphia	X-ray
-gramma	ray-film
-therapia	treatment, therapy
noso-, -patho-, -pathia	disease, feeling
alg-, -algia, -algesia, -odynia	pain
-spasmus	spasm

We have already discussed that translating the term from Latin, you should start from the end. Now remember that when you translate the term from English you should start from the root with the meaning of an organ or part of the body, name of pathological process is placed at the end. For example: *measurement of the head – cephalometria*.

If the second TE starts with a vowel letter, it is necessary to remove connective letter “o”, for example: *headache – chepalø- + -odynia – cephalodynia*. But if the first element is short and contains just two syllables, connective -o can be saved, for example *acro- + -algia – acroalgia*.

§54. EXERCISES

Exercise 1. Analyze given terms and explain their meanings:

osteologia, osteoarthropathia, somatologia, somatoscopia, acroalgia, spondylodynia, arthropathia, stomatologia, pathologia, stethometria, cardiographia, hormonotherapia, nosologia, brachialgia, logopathia, spondylographia, rhinologia, osteogenus, hepatogenus, glossalgia, odontalgia, pancreatodynia, podalgia, chirosocopia, gonalgia, chirosasmus, cheilodynia, ulodynia, gnathodynia, meloplastica, gnathoplastica.

Exercise 2. Make up terms with the given meaning:

pain in the spinal column; caused by heart involvement (of cardiac origin); caused by liver involvement; treatment of teeth; pain in the chest; measurement of the head; observation of the mouth; observation of the nose (nasal walls); x-ray examination of the brain; disease of the extremities; disease of the brain; toothache; disease of the nose; disease of the joint; disease of the heart.

Exercise 3. Explain the meaning of the words.

Acropathy, arthrography, rhinogenic, pathogenic, rhinopharyngoscopy, somatogenic, somatometry, osteoarthropathy, hepatopathy, rhinoscope, cheiroscope, gnathopathy, gnathospasm, gonodynia.

UNIT 19.

§55. GREEK TE NAMING PATHOLOGIC CHANGES OF THE ORGANS AND TISSUES, THERAPEUTIC AND SURGICAL METHODS. SUFFIXATION IN THE CLINICAL TERMINOLOGY

Suffixes are commonly used in clinical terminology. This morpheme is always placed at the end of a word. As all of them starts with a vowel letter, connective letter of a previous element must be removed.

(TABLE 3)

<i>Suffixes</i>	<i>Meaning</i>
-osis (-iasis)	1. disease of non inflammatory character 2. increasing of blood cells 3. process of presence of smth.
-itis	inflammatory disease
-oma	swelling, tumor
-ism(us)	unhealthy state, poisoning

Suffix **-osis** has different meanings. It depends on the element that is used together with this suffix:

- in combination with an organ or a part of body it means disease of non inflammatory character (*arthrosis* – non inflammatory disease of joints),
- with a name of blood cells – increasing of them (*leukocytosis* – increasing of white blood cells),
- with name of liquids or other things – presence of something (*acidosis* – presence of acid).

NB! Suffix **-oma** means benign tumor, not cancer (*myoma* – benign tumor of muscle tissue). Terms with the meaning of tumors are of neuter gender and in Gen. sing have ending **-atis** (*osteoma* – *osteomatis*).

Terms with the meaning of inflammation with suffix **-itis** are also of neuter gender and in Gen. sing have ending **-itidis** (*bronchitis* – *bronchitidis*)

**§ 56. GREEK-LATIN DUPLICATE DESIGNATIONS OF ORGANS
AND TISSUES**

(TABLE 4)

<i>Greek TE</i>	<i>Latin word</i>	<i>Meaning</i>
splanchno-	viscera (pl.)	internal organ
gastro-, -gastria	ventriculus, i m	stomach
entero-	intestinum, i n; interstina (pl.)	gut, intestine
laparo-	abdomen, inis n; venter, tris m	abdomen
procto-	anus, i m; rectum, i n	anus, rectum
pneumo-, pneumono-	pulmo, onis m	lung
nephro-	ren, renis m	kidney
spleno-	lien, enis m	spleen
pyelo-	pelvis renalis	pelvis of the kidney (renal pelvis)
cysto-	vesica, ae f; vesica urinaria	bladder, urinary bladder
cholecysto-	vesica fellea (billiaria)	gallbladder
choleodocho-	ductus choledochus	common bile duct
metro, -metria, -metrium, -hystero	uterus, i m	womb, uterus
omphalo-	umbilicus, i m funiculus umbilicalis	navel, omphalos
typhlo-	caecum, in	blind gut
cholangio-	ductus biliferi	small bile ducts
dacryocysto-	saccus lacrimalis	lacrimal sac
colpo-	vagina, ae f	vagina
oophoro-	ovarium, I n	ovary
oo-	ovum, in	egg (ovum)
salpingo-	tuba uterina; tuba auditiva	Fallopian tube (oviduct)
trachelo-	cervix, icis f	neck, cervix
orchi-, -orchidi, -orchidia, -orchia	testis, is m	testicle

§ 57. EXERCISES

Exercise 1. Form nouns denoting inflammation of the following organs:
gaster, ventriculus, larynx, appendix, pharynx, pleura.

Exercise 2. Form nouns denoting tumors:
neur-, lip-, angi-, oste-, nephro-, aden-.

Exercise 3. Point out suffixes in the following nouns, explain their meaning:
 lymphocytosis, lymphocytoma, lymphoma, arthrosis, arthritis, nephrosis, nephritis, hepatosis, hepatitis, spondylosis, spondylitis, pyelitis, rhinitis, cheilosis, cheilitis, gingivitis, parodontitis, odontoma, sinusitis.

Exercise 4. Translate into Latin:

- a) inflammation of organs: mouth, tongue, stomach, rectum, kidney, spleen, brain, joint, spinal column, pleura, urethra, ureter, gallbladder, womb, uterine tubes and ovaries, liver, pancreas, pharynx, meninx, bladder, peritoneum;
 b) tumors of: bone, liver, tooth, kidney.

**§ 58. GREEK TE NAMING PATHOLOGIC CHANGES OF THE
 ORGANS AND TISSUES, THERAPEUTIC AND SURGICAL
 METHODS**

(TABLE 5)

<i>Greek TE</i>	<i>Meaning</i>
-iatria, -iater	treatment, physician
-ectasia, -ectasis	expansion, distention, dilatation
-ptosis	falling, ptosis
steno-, -stenosis	narrowing, stenosis
sclero-, -sclerosis	consolidation, sclerosis
-malacia	softening
lysis, -lyt	1. resorption, resolution (of tissue, liquids) 2. division of adhesions, scars (on an organ)
-plastica	plastics, renovation
-tomia	dissection, incision
tomo-	in layers
-ectomy	removal
-stomia	a fistula creation procedure
-stoma	fistula
-pexia	fixation (of internal organ)
-r(h)aphia	sewing up
-schisis	splitting of an organ
-rhexis	rupture
-desis	fixation, fastening of an organ (surgical operation)
-clasia	destruction of an organ (surgical operation)
-euryysis	expansion of a n organ (surgical operation)
-eurynter	instrument for expansion
-centesis	puncture
-privus	absence of an organ

Remember!

1. **-iatria** is used for treatment of:

- group of people (paediatrics – treatment of children);
- system disease (phthisiatrics – treatment of tuberculosis)

2. **-therapia** is used for treatment:

- of a single organ, part of body (cardiotherapia – treatment of heart)
- **by** something (hydrotherapia – treatment by water)

§ 59. EXERCISES

Exercise 1. Divide the terms into TE, explain their meaning:

splanchnologia, gastroenterologia, intestinoplastica, ileocoloplastica, laparotomia, laparothoracotomia, gastrectasia, bronchoectasis, vagotomia, spondylotomia, enteroptosis, proctospasmus, hydrotherapia, pneumonopexia, stenocardia, ileosigmoidostomia, pylorostenosis, orchipexia, choledochoplastica, phthisiatrics, choledochostomia, colostoma, colostomia, acroparalysis, choledochogastrotomia, splenoptosis, hysteroscopia, tomographia, nephrotomographia, nephrostomia, splenitis, hepaticoduodenostomia, splenorrhaphia, osteomalacia, chondromalacia, splanchnoptosis, salpingolysis, cholangioma, metroplastica, pancreatotomia, pancreatocholangiorentgenographia, thoracolaparotomia, thoracogastroschisis, patellodesis, renoprivus, thyreoprivus, arthodesis, ureterotomia, ovariooprivus, dacryocystograhia, colporrhaphia, metreurynter, rhachischisis, salpingectomy, trachelotomia, rhachiotomia, thoracocentesis, cranioschisis, dacryocystostenosis, laparocentesis, cardiorrhesis, cholangitis, spondylodesis, spondyloschisis, urethritis, hysterocervicotomia, ureterographia, orchiectomy, trachelotomia, diverticulectomia, salpingostomia, colpopexia.

Exercise 2. Translate into Latin:

pain in the spinal column, fixation of the kidney, falling of the kidney, removal of the womb, dissection of the abdomen, fistula of the kidney, dissection of the kidney, fixation of the colon, fistula of the colon; tumor of the tooth, fixation of the spleen, pain in the rectum, fixation of the rectum, softening of the bone, softening of the joint, softening of the brain, plastics of the pharynx, inflammation of the lacrimal sac, x-ray of the uterine tubes, instrument to dilate the rectum, rupture of the heart, splitting of the vertebra, resorption of the water, division of adhesions on the heart, splitting of the spinal column, sewing up of the spleen, treatment by water.

UNIT 20.

§ 60. WORD-BUILDING IN THE CLINICAL TERMINOLOGY. PREFIXES. LATIN AND GREEK PREFIXES

Prefixes are always used at the first position of a term and can give special shade of meaning. There are prefixes of both Latin and Greek origin with the same meaning. It is necessary to choose one of them according to the origin of the root morpheme. Some prefixes of Greek origin have special meaning that is used especially in clinical terminology. If there is a prefix just of Latin origin, for example, it is used with roots of both Latin and Greek origin.

(TABLE 6)

	<i>Latin prefixes</i>	<i>Greek prefixes</i>	<i>Translation</i>
1.	ad-	-	approaching
2.	ab-	apo-	movement from
3.	intra-, intro-	endo-, ento- *endo-	inside *internal layer of an organ
4.	extra-, extero-	ecto-, exo-	outside
5.	infra-, sub-	hypo- *hypo-	below, under *decreasing
6.	supra-, epi-	hyper- *hyper-	over something, above *increasing
7.	ante-, prae-	pro- *pro-	in front of, before *displacement forward
8.	post-	meta- *meta-	behind, after *changing of condition
9.	inter-	meso-, dia- *meso-	between, among, in the middle *connection between (organs)
10.	circum-	peri-, para- *peri- *para-	round, near, around *layer outside an organ *tissue around an organ
11.	trans-, per-	dia-	across, through
12.	retro-	-	behind, displacement back
13.	re	-	renovation
14.	con-	syn-	with, in common interaction
15.	contra-	anti-	opposite action, position
16.	in-, im-	en-	inside
17.	ex-	ec-	from, outside

18.	in-	a-(+consonant), an-(+vowel)	absence
19.	-	dys-	disturbance, disorder
20.	-	eu-	normal function
21.	de-, des-	-	removal

§ 61. EXERCISES

Exercise 1. Give the prefixes with the opposite meaning:

in-..., extra-..., supra-... prae - ...
 infra-..., sub -..., hyper-...

Exercise 2. Write down the adjectives with the opposite meaning:

intracellularis – ...; suprahyoideus – ...;
 extracutaneus – ...; infrascapularis – ...;
 praenatalis – ...; adductio – ...;
 hypotonia – ...; hyperfunctio –

Exercise 3. Underline prefixes, discuss their meanings with groupmates:

Achylia – lack of the gastric juice;
 dysthyreosis – dysfunction of the thyroid gland;
 dystrophia – disturbance of tissue nutrition;
 dyspnoë – breathlessness;
 ectopia – displacement of the organ;
 epidermis – the upper layer of the skin;
 paracystitis – inflammation of the tissue around (outer layer) of the bladder;
 periarteriitis – inflammation of the outer layer of the artery wall;
 prophylaxis – prevention from the disease;
 syndactylia – adhesion of the fingers;
 hyperkinesis – in voluntary excessive movements;
 persecretio – increased secretion;
 hyposecretio – decreased secretion;
 hypothermia – decrease of the body temperature below the norm;
 hyperacidosis – increased acidity of the gastric juice;
 dystonia – disturbance of the tension;
 eupnoë – normal respiration;
 adductio – leading to;
 aboralis – distant from the mouth;
 intraabdominalis – inside the abdomen;
 extraabdominalis – outside the abdomen;

metastasis – transfer of pathologic material from one of the organ to another one;
contralaterals – locating on the opposite side.

Exercise 4. Explain the meaning of the terms:

infraorbitalis, supraclavicularis, interclavicularis, interosseus, intralobularis, retrobuccalis, intramuscularis, parasternalis, episternalis, suprasternalis, subduralis, praecancerosus, epitympanicus, endocervicalis, antenatalis, postnatalis, infranatalis, paravesicalis, mesoduodenum, interalveolaris, subcutaneus, extrapulmonalis, praeglaucoma, premolaris, submandibularis, subpleuralis.

Exercise 5. Insert the corresponding prefixes:

increased tension -... tonia;

increased sugar amount in blood -... glykaemia;

insufficient sugar amount in blood -... glykaemia;

disturbance of normal intestinal flora -... bacteriosis;

inflammation of the inner uterus membrane -... metritis;

decrease of the function of the thyroid gland -... thyreosis;

increased sensitivity -... aesthesia;

decreased sensitivity -... aesthesia;

inflammation of the fat around the kidney -... nephritis;

surrounds the bone - ... osteum;

under the stomach -... gastrium;

after delivery - ... natalis;

normal respiration -... pnoë.

UNIT 21.

§ 62. GREEK-LATIN PAIRS NAMING TISSUES, ORGANS, SECRETIONS, DISCHARGES, SEX, AGE

(TABLE 7)

<i>Greek TE</i>	<i>Latin words</i>	<i>Meaning</i>
haemo-, haemato-, -aemia	sanguis, inis m	blood
histo-, histio-	textus, us m	tissue
myo-, -mysium	musculus, i m	muscle
cyto-, cytus	cellula, ae f	cell
chondro-	cartilago, inis f	cartilage
cele-	hernia, ae f	hernia
neuro-, neuro-	nervus, i m	nerve
adeno-	glandula, ae f	gland
angio-	vasculum, i n	vessel (blood)
blasto-, -blastus	germen, inis n	germ
phlebo-	vena, ae f	vein
teno-	tendo, inis m	tendon
dermo-, dermat-, -derma	cutis, is f	skin
uro-, -uresis, -uria	urina, ae f	urine
chole-, -cholia	fel, fellis n	bile
chylo-, -chylia	lymphā, ae f	lymph
pyo-	pus, puris n	pus
hidro-	sudor, oris m	sweat
hydro-	aqua, ae f	liquid, fluid
tox-, toxico-	venenum, i n	poison
litho-, -lithiasis	calculus, i m	stone, concretion
onco-	tumor, oris m	tumor, swelling
carcino-	cancer, cri m	cancer
myelo-, -myelia	medulla spinalis	spinal cord
masto-	mamma, ae f	mammary gland
oto-, -otia	auris, is f	ear
ophthalmo-, -ophthalmia	oculus, i m	eye
sphygmo-, -sphygmia	pulsus, us m	pulse
gyno-, gynaeco-	femina, ae f	woman
andro-, -andria	mas, maris m	man
paedio-, paedo-	infans, ntis m,f puer, eri m	child
geri-, gero-, geronto-	senex, senis m	old man

topo-	locus, i m	place
pharmaco-	medicamentum, i n	drug, medicine
tricho, -trichia	capillus, i m	hair of the head
onycho-, -onychia	unguis, is m	nail
dacryo-	lacrima, ae f	tear
sialo-, -sialia	saliva, ae f	saliva, spittle
copro-	faeces, ium f (pl.)	feces, stools
galacto-	lac, lactis n	milk
lipo-	adeps, ipis m	fat
-op-, -opt-, optico-, -opia, -opsia	visus, us m	oculus, acuteness of vision
phaco-, -phakia	lens, lentis f	crystalline lens
blepharo-	palpebra, ae f	eyelid
kerato-	cornea, ae f	cornea
phono-, -phonia	vox, vocis f, sonus, i m	voice, sound

§ 63. SINGLE TE DENOTING FUNCTIONAL AND PATHOLOGIC CONDITIONS, PROCESSES

(TABLE 8)

<i>Single TE</i>	<i>Meaning</i>
bio-	life
pnoc-, -pnoea	respiration
geno-, -genesis, -genesia, -genia	birth, origin, development
aesthesio-, -aesthesia	feeling, sensitivity
astheno-, -asthenia	weakness
spiro-	respiratory
pneumo-, pneumato-	air, gas (in the organ)
aëro-	air
-kinesia, kinemato-, kinemo-, kineto-	related to motion
-paedia	methods of treatment
-crin-, -crinia	secretion
-penia	lack, decrease (of blood cells)
-cytosis	increasing of cells
-rhoea	outflow of secretion or liquid
-rhagia	bleeding from an organ
-stasis	stagnation, stasis
tono-, -tonia	tension, tone

-plasia	development, formation of tissue, organs, cells
-tensio	pressure
-tropho-, -trophia	nutrition
oxy-, -oxia	related to oxygen, oxygenated
phago-, -phagia	swallowing
philo-, -philia	predisposition, love
phobo-, -phobia	fear
tropo-, -tropia	direction
psycho-, -psychia	related to psyche, psychic properties
-plegia	stroke, paralysis
aetio-	related to the cause of illness
athero-	fat accumulation
morpho-, -morph-	structure, form
ergo-, -ergia, -urgia	work, activity
dynamo-, -dynamia	strength, energy
-gnosis, -gnosia	knowledge
-po(i)esis, -po(i)et-	formation (urine, blood)
-mnesia	memory
-phreno-, -phrenia	mind
-phrenico	diaphragm

Remember!

1. ***Pneumo*** + ***organ*** means presence of air in an organ (pneumothorax – presence of air in the chest)
2. ***Pneumo*** + ***organ*** + ***graphia*** means gas injection to an organ to make X-ray
3. “***what in where***” means that if there are two liquids or secretions in a term, it starts with secretion that answers *what* it is (compare: uraemia – urine in blood; haematuria – blood in urine)
4. ***Haemo-***, ***haemato-*** + ***organ*** means *bleeding into* or presence of blood in the cavity of an organ (haemarthrosis – presence of blood in joints). TE ***-rhagia*** means *bleeding from* an organ.

§ 64. EXERCISES

Exercise 1. Explain the meaning of TE:

1. haemostasis, haemotherapia, haemolysis, empyema, haemangioma, haemangiomatosis, haemarthrosis, haematologia, haematoma, haematonephrosis,

azotaemia, cholaemia, uraemia, haematuria, urethritis, ureteritis, ectopia, myoma, myoblastus, thymocytus, myoblastoma, perimysium, endomysium, acrohidrosis;

2. myocardium, myometrium, cytopenia, hydraemia, lymphocytus, lymphopenia, hydrarthrosis, lymphorrhoea, chondroblastus, chondroblastoma, chondrogenesis, herniorrhaphia, gastrocele, meningocele, anaemia, toxoemia, myasthenia;

3. neurosis, neuritis, neuroma, neurolysis, adenotomia, lymphadenitis, lymphangiitis, hyperaemia, lymphadenoma, hidradenitis, anhidrosis, aesthesiologia;

4. angiectasia, phlebectasia, anaesthesia, hypaesthesia, phleboscrosis, erythroblastus, dermatosis, mesoderma, dermatitis, ureterolysis, pneumolysis, pneumomalacia, lithotomia, lithiasis, cholelithiasis, urolithiasis, broncholithus, broncholithiasis, dysfunctio;

5. pyodermia, pyorrhoea, pyothorax, dyscrinia, endocrinologia, haemorrhagia, gastrorrhagia, odontorrhagia, synostosis, myelopathia, hyperplasia, dysplasia;

6. mesoduodenum, myelosis, osteomyelitis, mastoptosis, hydrocephalus, otitis, ophthalmologia, cholekinesis, gynaecologia, paediatra, logopaedia, gerontologia, hydrophilia, hydrophobia, geriatria, chondrocytus, haemocyti;

7. apnoe, hypopnoe, tenorrhaphia, respiratio, inspiratio, atrophia, pneumoarthrosis, dystrophia, hypertrophia, hypoxia, haemophilia, aerophagia, sphygmogramma;

8. anergia, synergia, asynergia, chirurgia, atrichia, anonychia, onychorrhaxis, dacryoadenitis, dacryolithus, hyperdynamia, hypodynamia, amnesia, sialadenitis, sialorrhoea, galactostasis, lipoma, dysmorphosis, pyoophoritis, morphologia, blepharitis, asthenopia, biopsia;

9. cardioplegia, ophthalmoplegia, hypertrichia, aphonia, phrenicotomia, schizophrenia (shizo- – split up), dacryocystographia, dacryocystorhinostomia, lipaemia, haemopoiesis;

10. ulorrhagia, uranoplegia, uranorrhaphia, meloplastica, meloschisis, odontolithus, odontogenesis, parodontitis, endodontitis, gnathitis, prognathia, progenia.

Exercise 2. Make up terms with the given meaning:

1. tumor generating from sweat glands; tumor generating from the tissue of the thymus gland; hemoglobin in urine; bile in blood; benign tumor of fat tissue; difficulty of swallowing; accumulation of pus and blood in the pericardium; pus in the abdominal cavity; muscular weakness; science about diseases of blood; pathology of cells; inflammation of skin; inflammation of the lymph vessel;

2. treatment by blood; inflammation of the lymph node; increase of the number of lymph cells; stagnation of lymph; stagnation of bile; delay of the blood flow; motion disorder; destruction of cells; bleeding from the uterus; destruction of tissues; disturbance of nutrition; absence of sensitivity; spasm of vessels; decrease of pressure; accumulation of air and blood in the pericardium; weakened breathing.

UNIT 22.

§ 65. SINGLE TE DENOTING DIFFERENT PHYSICAL PROPERTIES, QUALITIES, RELATIONS AND OTHER SIGNS

(TABLE 9)

<i>Single TE</i>	<i>Meaning</i>
auto-	oneself, the same, automatic
allo-	the other, unusual
hetero-	another, different
homeo-, homo-	similar, the same
iso-	equal, of the same size,
aniso-	unequal, disproportionate
neo-	new, young, newly created
tele-, teleo-, telo-	distant
pseudo-	false
ortho-	straight, vertical, correct position
xero-	dry
cryo-	cold, low temperature
thermo-, -thermia	warm, related to temperature
pyr-, pyro-, pyreto-	fever
macro-	large, big
micro-	small, little
megalo-, -megalina	enlarged
oligo-	insufficient, insignificant
poly-	many (more than normal)
pan-, panto-	all, the whole
brachy-	short, shortened
brady-	slow, slowed
tachy-, tacho-	quick, fast, frequent
chromo-, chromato-, -chromia	color, related to chromo
leuco-	white, related to leucocytes
erythro-	red, related to erythrocytes
cyano-	blue, related to hydrocyanic acid
melano-	black, dark, containing melanin
glyco-, gluco-	sweet, presence of sugar, glucose
pachy-	hard
lepto-	thin, weak
dolicho-	long
bary-, baro-	heavy, weight, atmospheric pressure

bathy-, batho-	deep
platy-	flat, wide
hemi- (Greek), semi- (Latin)	half, one side
chloro-	green, containing chlorine
xantho-	yellow
polio-	grey, related to grey substance of the brain
necro-	dead

Remember!

1. **Auto-** + **-plastica/ -transplantatio** means transplantation within the same body.
2. **Allo-** + **-plastica/ -transplantatio** means transplantation using tissue and organs from another person.
3. **Xeno-** + **-plastica/ -transplantatio** means transplantation using tissue from another species (animals).

§66. EXERCISES

Exercise 1. Point out TE and explain their meaning:

1. Xenotransplantatio, xerodermia, xerophylus, telepathia, orthopaedia, pseudostenosis, orthopnoe, cryoretinopexia, cryothalamotomia, necrobiosis, thermoplegia, brachyphalangia, sclerodermia, melanodermia, leucodermia, hyperglykaemia, glucosuria, melanoma, melanomatosis, cyanodermia, dyschromatopsia, acroanaesthesia, hemiparesis, platycephalia, bathyaesthesia, xanthodermia, anonychia, hemispherium, poliomyelitis.

Exercise 3. Make up terms with the given meaning:

Science about old age diseases, removal of the mammary gland, pain in the mammary gland, swallowing of air, decreasing of the insulin in blood, decreasing of potassium in blood, inflammation of all arteries, urinary disorder, one side paresis, sensibility disorder, increased sensibility, impairment of the breathing, nutrition disorder, increased hydrostatic pressure, small sizes of the spleen, liver enlargement, absence of temperature sensitivity, slowed swallowing, enlargement of the heart, plastic operation on the region of cardiac foramen, inflammation of all layers of veins, inflammation of the inner layer of veins.

UNIT 23.

§ 67. EXAMPLES OF TERMS WITH THE MEANING OF DIAGNOSES TRAINING EXERCISES

Exercise 1. Name Greek- Latin duplicates with the meanings of following organs and parts of body:

Model: kidney – Latin: ren, renis m , Greek: nephro-

Lung, muscle, head, nerve, vessel, vein, spleen, mouth, bone, cartilage, spinal cord, tissue, cell, gland, lymph node, chest, joint, stomach, vertebra, heart, eye, ear, nose, tooth, kidney, mammary gland, uterus, vagina, ovary, uterine tube, umbilicus, foot, leg, finger, caecum, urinary bladder, gallbladder, upper jaw, lower jaw, chin, palate, gum, lacrimal sac, salivary gland.

Exercise 2. Point out TEs and explain their meanings:

Model: hydrotherapia: hydro –water, therapia –treatment: treatment by water

Haematomyelia, splanchnomegalia, xenogenous, cholangioenterostomia, chylothorax, anhidrosis, hypaesthesia, erythrocytus, erythrocytosis, erythrophobia, bradypnoe, tachypnoe, hemiparesis, osteoarthritis, osteogenesis, lymphadenitis, lymphangitis, lymphangioma, lymphadenographia, glycolysis, lymphoma, hyperkinesia, lymphomatosis, lymphopenia, lymphorrhoea, lymphosarcoma, lymphosarcomatosis, lymphocytus, lymphocytosis, coloproctectomy, megacolon, psychotherapia, xanthoma, heterochromia, pathogenesis, osteodysplasia, osteomyelitis, osteoma, rhinorrhagia, gnathoplastica, glossoptosis, hypersalivatio, orthogenia, parotitis, chylothorax, hyperaesthesia, arthritis, osteoma, endocardium, synostosis, osteoarthritis, cholecystitis, phlebectasia, dermatologia, glycaemia, anaemia, hydraemia, thrombopenia, leucopenia, hyperglycaemia, histolysis, myocardiopathia, dysuria, gastrostomia, uraemia, colitis, nephroptosis, apnoe, cholecystopexia.

Exercise 3. Make up terms with the given meaning:

Model: science studying the tissue – histologia

Inflammation of the joint, inflammation of the bladder, inflammation of the gall-bladder, pain in the joint, headache, disease of the bones, disease of the heart, disease of the vessels, X-ray examination of the vessels, X-ray examination of the bladder, thickening of the artery walls, thickening of the veins walls, discharge (secretion) of pus with the urine, discharge (secretion) of the blood with the urine, softening of the spinal cord, softening of the bones, softening of the brain, predisposition to hemorrhage, predisposition to spasms, fear of water, fungous disease of the skin, renal hemorrhage, intestinal hemorrhage.

UNIT 24.

§ 68. TRANSLATION OF DIAGNOSES FROM MAIN BRANCHES OF MEDICINE: THERAPY, SURGERY, NERVE DISEASES AND OTHERS

Diagnosis is the identification of diseases by the examination of symptoms, signs, and case history (anamnesis) and by other investigations. The term “diagnosis” is of Greek origin (Greek *diagnosis* – distinguishing). It denotes the medical conclusion as to the health condition of a sick person, his/her present illness (trauma) or the cause of death.

ICD-10 is the 10th revision of the *International Statistical Classification of Diseases and Related Health Problems* (ICD), a medical classification list by the World Health Organization (WHO). It contains codes for diseases, signs and symptoms, abnormal findings, complaints, social circumstances, and external causes of injury or diseases. Work on ICD-10 began in 1983, in 1990 it was endorsed by the Forty-third World Health Assembly, and was first used by member states in 1994.

In diagnosis name formation, the components commonly used in clinical terminology combine with agreed and non-agreed attributes, which is typical for anatomical terminology. It means that a term *starts with a noun in Nom. singular or plural paying attention to its gender, because an adjective is placed after a noun in the form of the same gender, number and case. The second noun has ending of Gen. case and its adjective changes according to the characteristic of the second noun.*

The overwhelming majority of diagnoses names are formed by combining clinical and anatomical terms.

Examples:

<i>English</i>	<i>Latin</i>
<i>1. Clinical diagnose</i>	
Chronic pneumonia of the II nd stage, often of a recurrent course, exacerbation phase	Pneumonia chronica stadii secundi, decursus saepe recidivus, in phasi exacerbationis
<i>Aftereffects</i>	
Pneumosclerosis of the lower lobe of the right lung; Pulmonary and cardiac insufficiency of the 2 nd grade	Pneumosclerosis lobi inferioris pulmonis dextri; Insufficiencia cardiopulmonalis gradus secundi
<i>2. Phatoanatomical diagnose</i>	
<i>Cardinal disease</i>	
Hepatocellular carcinoma with cirrhosis of liver	Hepatocarcinoma cellulare in phono cirrhosis hepatis

<i>Aftereffects</i>	
Parenchymatous dystrophy of liver, kidneys and myocardium. Splenomegalia. Venous plethora of internal organs. Pulmonary edema.	Dystrophia parenchymatosa hepatis, renum et myocardii. Splenomegalia Hyperaemia passiva viscerum. Oedema pulmonum.
<i>Concomitant diseases</i>	
Aortal and coronary vessels atherosclerosis, pulmonary emphysema	Atherosclerosis aortae, coronarosclerosis, emphysema pulmonum
<i>Cause of death</i>	
Grave hepatic and renal insufficiency	Insufficiencia hepato-renalís gravis

§ 69. EXERCISES

Exercise 1. Translate clinical diagnoses:

Acute dystrophy of myocardium, diphtheria myocarditis, lobular pneumonia of the lower lobe of the right lung, croupous pneumonia, cancer of the left lung, pulmonary and cardiac insufficiency, acute gastritis, acute dystrophy of the liver, cirrhosis of the liver, necrosis of the kidney, renal colic.

Exercise 2. Translate diagnoses with aftereffects:

1. Essential thrombocytopenia of medium grave, recurrent course
Aftereffects: posthemorrhagic anemia
2. Acute infective hepatitis, grave course
Aftereffects: grave dystrophy of liver, hepatic coma
3. Bacterial endocarditis of the 3rd grade of activity, insufficiency of aortic valve
Aftereffects: insufficiency of blood circulation of the 2nd grade, splenic infraction

UNIT 25.

§ 71. PRACTICAL SKILLS OF THE THEMATIC SECTION 4

EXERCISES

1. Name Greek and Latin duplicates:

knee
skin
ear
tissue

2. Explain the meaning:

hepatogenous
lymphangiitis
hypoesthesia
rhinorrhagia
heterochromia
glycolysis

3. Make up the terms with the given meaning:

bile in the blood
disturbance of nutrition
stitch of the nerve
inflammation of the gall-bladder
softening of the bones
fear of water

4. Translate the diagnoses:

gangrenous inflammation of the glands
embolism of the pulmonary artery

PHARMACEUTICAL TERMINOLOGY

UNIT 26.

§ 72. STRUCTURE OF THE PHARMACEUTICAL TERM. GENERAL NOTION ABOUT PHARMACEUTICAL TERMINOLOGY. NOMENCLATURE OF THE MEDICAL PREPARATIONS. TRIVIAL NAMES OF THE MEDICAL SUBSTANCES.

Pharmaceutical terminology is a complex that contains terminology of a number of special disciplines combined under the general name “pharmacy” which study innovations, production and usage of the medicinal preparations.

A nomenclature of the medicinal substances plays a main role in this complex.

General pharmaceutical terms:

- ***Remedium, medicamentum*** – medicinal remedy (a substance or a mixture of substances allowed for prevention, treatment or diagnostic of a disease);
- ***Materia medica*** – medicinal substance (individual chemical or biological compound);
- ***Forma medicamentorum*** – medicine form (different remedy types, shapes);
- ***Praeparatum*** – preparation (remedy in a specific medicine form).

Trivial names of the medicinal substances

Many chemical compounds used as medicines preserve the same names they have in chemical nomenclature. For example, sodium chloride, iron lactate. But in nomenclature of the medicinal preparations the chemical compounds are given not in their scientific, systematic names but in trivial names.

Systematic names are not suitable as names of the medicinal substances. They are substituted for trivial ones because they are short, simple for professional and everyday use. For example, Analginum is a trivial name, its systematic is 1-Phenil-2,3-dimethyl-4-methylamino-pirasolon-5-N-metansulfonate of sodium.

Trivial names of medicinal substances are derivatives from different word-building structures. The base word is mostly systematic name of the chemical compounds. The sources for formation of trivial names are the words, word-building elements, roots and so called word sections of ancient Greek and Latin origin.

All Latin drug names are nouns of neuter gender 2nd declension ending by -um. To translate them from English to Latin, it is necessary to add ending **-um**,
e.g. English: Aspirin – Latin: Aspirinum.

• A few exceptions to this rule are drug names by -a: No-spa, Do-pa (1st declension).

Remember, the names of medicines, chemical elements, medicinal plants are written with the first capital letter.

Names of main pharmaceutical forms

<i>Liquids</i>	
Solutio, ōnis f	solution
Mucilāgo, ĩnis f	mucilage
Emulsum, i n	emulsion
Suspensio, ōnis f	suspension
Infusum, i n	infusion
Decoctum, i n	decoction
Tinctura, ae f	tincture
Extractum, i n (fluīdum, siccum)	extract
Mixtura, ae f	mixture
Linimentum, i n	liniment
Gutta, ae f	drop
Sirupus, i m	syrup
Olĕum, i n	oil
<i>Semisolids</i>	
Unguentum, i n	ointment
Pasta, ae f	paste
Suppositorium, i n	suppository
Suppositorium rectale (vagināle)	rectal (vaginal) suppository
Emplastrum, i n	plaster
<i>Solids</i>	
Tabuleta, ae f	tablet
Dragée	dragée
Pulvis, ěris m	powder
Granulum, i n	granule
Pilula, ae f	pill
Species, ěrum (plural) f	species
<i>Other drug forms</i>	
Capsula, ae f	capsule
<i>Capsule is a drug in powdered or pellet form that has been enclosed in a soluble gelatin-like capsule.</i>	
Aĕrosolum, i n	aerosol
Membranula (ae f) ophthalmica (us, a, um) (Lamella ophthalmica)	ophthalmic film
<i>Ophthalmic films are absorbable gelatin films containing drug substances</i>	

Translation of pharmaceutical terms

1. If the drug preparation name includes a pharmaceutical form:

Pharmaceutical form is used on the first place: e.g. *solutio*, *unguentum*, *tinctura* etc. The drug or plant name is placed after the pharmaceutical form and starts with the capital letter. As it is the second noun, it is used in Genitive case:

I declension	II declension	III declension	IV declension	V declension
-ae	-i	-is	-us	-ei

e.g. *solutio Streptocidi* – solution of Streptocide

unguentum Tetracyclini – ointment of tetracycline

tinctura Menthae – tincture of mint

Pay attention that in the English language it can be “tetracycline ointment” or “ointment of tetracycline” but there is only one way of translation in the Latin language (pharm. form + medicine/plant)

2. Trade or combined drug names are prescribed as follows: the drug name is placed after the pharmaceutical form in Nominative case and it is in inverted commas:

e.g. *Suppositoria “Anaesthesolum”* – suppositories “Anaesthesol”

Tabuletta “Aevitum” – tablets “Aevit”

3. Pharmaceutical terms with adjectives:

Adjectives are written at the end of the prescription line. If it characterizes medical form, it is used in the same gender, number and case as the form

e.g. *Solutio* (f, Nom.sing) *Synoestrōli oleōsa* (f, Nom.sing) - oil solution of synoestrol.

Tabulettae (f, Nom.pl) *acīdi glutaminīci obductae* (f, Nom.pl) - coated glutaminic acid tablets.

4. Names of decoctions and infusions:

Names of plants parts are used in names of decoctions and infusions. In this way, a term starts with a pharmaceutical form (Nom. case) + part of plant (Gen. case) + name of plant (Gen. case). Names of plants are started with a capital letter. Pay attention that part of plant can be used in plural form (roots, leaves, flowers) but name of plant is used in singular form.

e.g. *decoctum foliorum Chamomillae* – decoction of matricary flowers.

§ 73. EXERCISES

Exercise 1. Read aloud, translate into English:

1. Solutio Strophanthini, tabulettae Prednisoloni, granula Orasi, tabulettae Pantocrini, unguentum «Psoriasinum», species antiasthmaticae, solutio Camphorae oleosa, emplastrum Epilini, Streptocidum solubile, solutio Streptocidi solubilis.
2. Suspensio «Cindolum», suppositoria vaginalia «Osarbonum», unguentum Tetracyclini ophthalmicum, linimentum «Sanitas», flores Calendulae, solutio Glucosi, dragee «Aevitum».
3. Tabulettae olei Menthae, folium Farfarae, radix Althaeae, sirupus Althaeae, solutio Dicaini, cortex Frangulae, emplastrum Plumbi compositum, tabulettae Barbamyli, extractum Leonuri fluidum, suppositoria «Anaesthesolum», tabulettae Aloes obductae, infusum foliorum Digitalis, fructus Crataegi.

Exercise 2. Translate into Latin:

1. Syrups, extracts, solutions, oils, extracts and decoctions, suppositories, composite powders, seed, flowers, roots, white rhizome, white bark, drops, tablets of Ruthin, tablets of Promeran, liniment of Lutenerine, Vaseline oil, tablets of Monomycin, tablet of Myelosan, flowers of Chamomile, tablet of Nitroglycerine, tablet «Pyramein», ointment of Dibiomycin.
2. Granules, Anise oil, solution of Novocain, drops «Undevit», liniment of Streptocide, Heparin ointment, flowers of Arnica, extract of flowers of Arnica, tincture of Valerian, tincture of Motherwort, decoction of oak bark, leaves of Nettle.
3. Tetracycline ointment, solution of Dactinomycin, alcohol solution of Iodine, aerosol «Camphomen», solution of Folliculin in oil (oily), tablets of Amidopyrine, extract of Valerian root, tablet of extract of Valerian, grass of Lily of the valley.

§ 74. VOCABULARY

Parts of medicinal plants

cortex, ĩcis m – cortex, bark
flos, floris m – flower
folĭum, i n – leaf
fructus, us m – fruit
gemma, ae f – bud
herba, ae f – herb, grass
radix, ĩcis f – root
rhizōma, ātis n – rhizome

Names of medicinal plants

Aloĕ, ĕs f – Aloe
Anisum, i n – Anise
Arnica, ae f – Arnica
Calendŭla, ae f – Calendula
Chamomilla, ae f – Matricary
Convallarĭa, ae f – Lily of the valley
Crataegus, i f – Hawthorn
Digitālis, is f – Foxglove
Farfāra, ae f – Coltsfoot

Other words

fluīdus, a, um – fluid
compositus, a, um – composite
oleōsus, a, um – oily, in oil
spirituosus, a, um – alcohol
albus, a, um – white

Frangŭla, ae f – Buckthorn
Leonŭrus, i m – Motherwort
Mentha, ae f – Mint
Quercus, us f – Oak
Urtīca, ae f – Nettle
Valeriāna, ae f – Valerian

Names of medicines

Amidopyrinum, i n – Amidopyrine
Camphomenum, i n – Camphomen
Dactinomycinum, i n – Dactinomycin
Dibiomycinum, i n – Dibiomycin
Iodum, i n – Iodine
Folliculinum, i n – Folliculin
Heparinum, i n – Heparin
Lutenurinum, i n – Lutenurine
Monomycinum, i n – Monomycin

Myelosanum, i n – Myelosan
Nitroglycerīnum, i n – Nitroglycerine
Novocainum, i n – Novocain
Promeranium, i n – Promeran
Pyrameinum, i n – Pyramein
Ruthinum, i n – Ruthin
Streptocidum, i n – Streptocide
Tetracyclīnum, i n – Tetracycline
Undevitum, i n – Undevit

ONMedU

UNIT 27.

§ 75. THE VERB. GRAMMATICAL CATEGORIES. IMPERATIVUS ET CONJUNCTIVUS.

In the Latin part of a prescription, some verb forms are used to indicate orders and instructions. They are necessary to give instructions how to make up and dispense drugs to a pharmacist.

Latin verbs can be changed in persons, numbers, tenses and moods. Verbs have three persons, two numbers (sing. and plur.), six tenses, four moods. Latin verb has two voices: Active (Activum) and Passive (Passivum).

Depending on the final sound of the base verbs are divided into four conjugations.

I conjugation	II conjugation	III conjugation	IV conjugation
-a	-e	-u or consonant sound	-i

At the end of **the dictionary form** there is a figure which denotes conjugation which may be determined by the vowel sound standing before **-re**.

Examples of the dictionary form of the verbs:

signo, āre I – to designate;

habeo, ēre II – to have;

addo, ěre III – to add;

diluo, ěre III – to dilute;

audio, ĩre IV – to hear.

Determination of the base. The base is determined by the form of the infinitive, if the ending **-re** is thrown off in verbs of I, II and IV conjugation and **-ěre** – in verbs of III conjugation.

Standard prescription phrases includes verbs with the meaning “order, instruction, direction” which are expressed in the Latin part of a prescription by “imperative mood” and “subjunctive mood” of a Latin verb.

a) Imperative mood

From all imperative mood forms only the 2nd person singular form is used in prescriptions. There are standard prescription phrases in the imperative mood as follows:

Recīpe	Take, receive
Misce	Mix up
Da	Give out
Signa	Write on a label
Sterilīsa! (with the exclamation mark)	Sterilize!
Adde	Add
Da tales doses	Give out such doses

Pay attention that after the verb in imperative mood all nouns in Latin are used in Genitive case, e.g. *Da unguenti Tetracyclini*.

b) Subjunctive mood

Latin subjunctive mood has many meanings. Only one meaning “order, instruction, direction” is used in prescriptions. These forms are translated from Latin into English with the word-combination “let it be”. There are standard prescription phrases in the subjunctive mood as follows:

Misceātur	Let it be mixed up
Detur	Let it be given out
Signētur	Let it be labeled
Sterilisētur! (with the exclamation mark)	Let it be sterilized!
Repetātur	Let it be repeated
Dentur tales doses	Let such doses be given out

Pay attention that after the verb in subjunctive mood the first noun is used in Nominative case and the second one – in Genitive, e.g. *Detur tabuletta Analgini*.

c) Verb fiēri in prescriptions

The prescription phrase with the verb fieri is often used in prescriptions. Model: *Misce, (ut) fiat + pharmaceutical form in Nominative singular* and
Misce, (ut) fiant + pharmaceutical form in Nominative plural.

Conjunction *ut* is usually omitted.

Examples:

In singular:

- *Misce, fiat pulvis* – Mix up to make a powder.

- *Misce, fiat unguentum* – Mix up to make an ointment.
- *Misce, fiat linimentum* – Mix up to make a liniment.
- *Misce, fiat suppositorium* – Mix up to make a suppository.

In plural:

- *Misce, fiant suppositoria* – Mix up to make suppositories.

NOTA BENE!

- *Misce, fiant species* (species - plural) – Mix up to make species.

§ 76. EXERCISES

Exercise 1. Define conjugation, find the stem and make the imperative mood:

repeto, ěre – to repeat; addo, ěre – to add; misceo, ěre – to mix up; stafiliso, āre – to sterilize; finio, ĩre – to finish; diluo, ěre – to dissolve; recipio, ěre – to take; audio, ĩre – to listen; obdūco, ěre – to cover.

Exercise 2. Insert the missing vowels, mark longitude or brevity:

recipio, ...re 3; sterilise, ...re 1; audio, ...re 4; verito, ...re 3; vivo, ...re 3; sano, ...re 1; adhibeo, ...re 2; nutrio, ...re 4; do, d...re 1; diluo, ...re 3; distingo, ...re 3; studeo, ...re 2; laboro, ...re 1; sentio ...re 4; signo, ...re 1.

Exercise 3. Translate terms:

ointment of Xeroform, pills of Dibazol, solution of Papaverin, extract of leaves extract of leaves of Clary, solution of Adrenalin, oil of Pepper Mint, granules of Amidopyrine, ointment of Ichthyol, extract of leaves of Eucalypt, pill of Sulfadimezine, oil of Eucalypt, emulsion of castor oil, liquid ammonia.

Exercise 4. Translate:

- a) 1. Add castor oil 5 ml. 2. Take ointment of Xeroform 30,0. 3. Mix up tincture of lily of the valley 10 ml and tincture of Valerian 15 ml. 4. Add 3 ml of oil of Pepper Mint. 5. Give out liniment of Synthomycin 25,0. 6. Take emulsion of the castor oil 20,0, 7. Give out 10 ml of solution of Adrenalin. 8. Sterilize 20 ml of castor oil.
- b) 1. Let Dibazol and Papaverin be given out. 2. Let suppositories be given out number 6. 3. Let the oil of Eucalypt be given out. 4. Let solution of Amydopyrine be given out. 5. Let the extract of root of Valerian be given out. 6. Let solution of Novocain be sterilized. 7. Let ointment be repeated.

§ 77. VOCABULARY

Names of medical plants:

Convallaria, ae f – Lily of the valley
Eucalyptus, i f – Eucalypt
Mentha (ae f) piperita (us, a, um) – pepper mint
Salvia, ae f – Clary (Sage)

Names of medicines:

Adrenalinum, i n – Adrenalin
Dibazolum, i n – Dibazol
Ichthyolum, i n – Ichthyol
Norsulfazolum, i n – Norsulfazol
Novocainum, i n – Novocain
Oleum (i n) Ricini – Castor oil
Papaverinum, i n – Papaverin
Solutio Ammonii (um, n) caustici (us, a, um) – liquid ammonia (solution of ammonia)
Sulfadimezinum, i n – Sulfadimezin
Synthomycinum, i n – Syntomycin
Xeroformium, i n – Xeroform

UNIT 28.

§ 78. ACCUSATIVUS AND ABLATIVUS IN THE PRESCRIPTION. THE STRUCTURE OF THE PRESCRIPTION. PREPOSITIONS IN PRESCRIPTION PHRASES

Case is defined as the change of the noun form according to its relation to other words. In modern English we can speak about “common case” and “possessive case”. In contrast to English there are six cases in Latin. We learnt only two cases - Nominative case and Genetive case.

For pharmaceutical terminology we need two other cases:

Accusativus answers the questions *Whom? What?*

Singularis

<i>Declensions</i>	<i>Ending</i>
I	-am
II	-um
III	-em (-im)
IV	-um
V	-em

Pluralis

<i>Declensions</i>	<i>Ending</i>
I	-as
II	-os
III	-es
IV	-us
V	-es

Ablativus answers the questions *By whom?*

Singularis

<i>Declensions</i>	<i>Ending</i>
I	-a
II	-o
III	-e (-i)
IV	-u
V	-e

Pluralis

<i>Declensions</i>	<i>Ending</i>
I	-is
II	-is
III	-ibus
IV	-ibus
V	-ibus

These two cases are often used after prepositions and such phrases are used in prescriptions.

Remember next standart pharmaceutical phrases.

THE MOST USED PRESCRIPTION PHRASES

<i>Latin</i>	<i>English</i>
ad 10,0	up to 10 gr.
ad usum externum	for external use
ad usum internum	for internal use
ana	of each
cito!	urgent!
contra tussim	against cough
in ampullis	in ampoules
in capsulis	in capsules
in spritz-tubulis	in syringe tubes
in tabulettis	in tablets
in tabulettis obductis	in coated tablets
in vitro	in bottle
in vitro nigro	in a dark bottle
in vivo	on living organism
numero	number
per inhalationem	for inhalation
per os	through mouth
per rectum	through rectum
per se	in natural
pro auctore (pro me)	for himself – <i>if a doctor prescribes a drug for himself</i>
pro die	daily dose
pro infantibus	for children
pro injectionibus	for injections
pro narcosi	for anesthesia
pro rentgeno	for x-ray
pro suspensionibus	for suspensions
quantum satis numero	that number it is necessary
rhizome cum radicibus	rhizome with roots
statim!	immediately!

§ 79. EXERCISE

Exercise 1. Translate from English into Latin:

Solution of Glucose, tablets of Analgine, liquid extract of aloe, coated tablets of Tetracycline, tincture of Matricary flowers, decoction of Oak cortex, liniment of Synthomyacin, ointment of Oxolin, syrup of Althea, granules of Furazolidone, oily solution of Phenobolin.

Exercise 2. Translate from English into Latin:

Solution of Dibazol for the injections, rhizome with the roots of Valerian, suppository with Dimedrol for children, pill for cough, solution of Furacilin for internal use, solution of Diprophillin in ampoules, solution of Dimedrol in syringe-tubes, castor oil in capsules, castor oil in natural, ether for anesthesia, Validol in pills, "Aevit" in capsules, tablets of Amidopyrine and Phenacetin 0,25, powder of Ampicillin for suspension, solution of Furacilin for external use.

Exercise 3. Translate words in brackets into Latin:

Recipe: Tabulettas (against cough) numero 12

Recipe: Tabulettas Furacilini 0,02 (for the external use) numero 10

Recipe: Suppositoria (with an extract) Belladonnae 0,015 numero 6

Recipe: Aetheris (for anesthesia) 100 ml

Da (in a dark bottle)

Recipe: Solutionis Diprophyllini 10% — 5 ml

Da tales doses numero 6 (in ampoules)

§ 80. VOCABULARY

Names of plants

Althaea, ae f – Althea

Belladonna, ae f – Belladonna

Names of medicines

Aether, ěris m – Ether

Furazolidonum, i n – Furazilodone

Ampicillinum, i n – Ampicillin

Glucōsum, i n – Glucose

Analginum, i n – Analgine

Oxolinum, i n – Oxolin

Dimedrōlum, i n – Dimedrol

Phenacetinum, i n – Phenacetin

Diprophyllinum, i n – Diprophyllin

Phenobolinum, i n – Phenobolin

Furacilinum, i n – Furacilin

Validolum, i n – Validol

Other words

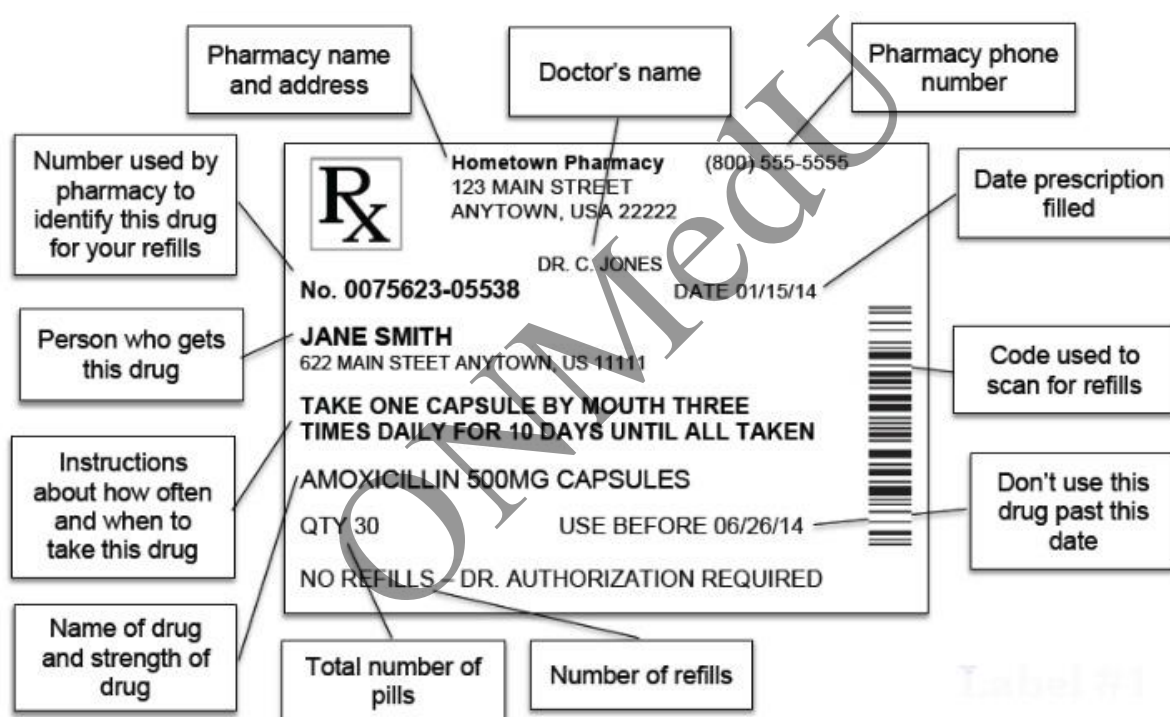
fluīdus, a, um – liquid

UNIT 29.

§ 81. DESIGN OF THE LATIN PART OF PRESCRIPTION

A medical prescription is an order, usually in written form, by a qualified health care professional or other therapist for the treatment to be provided to their patient. Prescriptions are typically handwritten on preprinted prescription forms, or may alternatively be using computer these days. Nowadays in different parts of the world printed prescription forms may be various but all of them have the same structure.

The prescription should contain the name and address of the prescribing doctor and any other legal requirement such as registration number of the physician. What is unique for each prescription is the name of the patient, date, the details of the medication and the directions for taking them. The prescription should be appropriately signed by the physician prescribing it.



R_x is a symbol meaning "recipe". It is sometimes transliterated as "R_x" or just "Rx". This symbol originated in medieval manuscripts as an abbreviation of the Late Latin verb *recipere*, the second person singular imperative form of *recipere*, "to take". The word "prescription", from "pre-" ("before") and "script" ("writing, written"), refers to the fact that the prescription is an order that must be written down before a compound drug can be prepared.

So the Latin part of prescription starts with the word "*Recipere*" and ends with "*Signa*" that means "designate"; especially after this word, a doctor writes

recommendations for taking medicines for a patient using the language that his patient understands. There are main rules to write prescription correctly:

- after *Recipe* everything is written in Genitive case;
- all names of medicines and plants must be written with a capital letter;
- each ingredient is placed on a new line with a capital letter;
- if the amount is mentioned in mililitras, abbreviation *ml* is used; if the amount is less than 1 ml, it is mentioned in drops with roman number of drops (guttas V); if we need to mention it in grams, they must be converted to kilograms and is used without abbreviation (30 gr = 0,03);
- if several drugs are prescribed in the same amount, so the dose is indicated only after the last one and the abbreviation **ana** (of each) is written;
- any prescription finishes with verbs, such as mix up, give out, designate (Misce. Da. Signa: 1 capsule 3 times a day).

NB! Such pharmaceutical forms as drops, tablets, suppositories and ophthalmic films are not used in Genitive case in prescription, but in so called Accusativus. Remember its endings.

<i>Accusativus singularis</i>	<i>Accusativus pluralis</i>
Tabulettam (obductam)	Tabulettas (obductas)
Suppositorium (vagināle, rectāle)	Suppositoria (vaginalia, rectalia)
Lamellam ophthalmicam	Lamellas ophthalmicas
Guttam	Guttas

The names of suppositories and ophthalmic films drugs are often used with the preposition “**cum**” – **with**. You will have to remember the nouns endings after the preposition “**cum**” as follows:

Singular	Nouns of the 2 nd declension – ending -o (cum Ichthyō o , cum Oxytetracyclī o)
Plural	Nouns of the 3 rd declension – ending -ibus (with roots of valerian – cum radicī bus Valeriānae)

The drug names with the nouns of other declensions with the preposition “cum” are not in use.

E.g.:

Recipe: **Tabulettam** Digoxīni 0,0001
Da tales doses numēro 12
Signa: one tablet a day

Recipe: Tabulettas extracti Valeriānae 0,02 **obductas** numēro 50

Da. Signa: 2 tablets 2 times a day

Recipe: Suppositoria rectalia Apilāci 0,005 numēro 12

Da. Signa: 1 suppository at night

Recipe: Lamellas ophthalmicas cum Novocaino 0,00003 numēro 100

Da. Signa: once a day in the morning

§ 82. EXERCISES

Exercise 1. Translate from English into Latin:

Tablets of Pyrocetam, coated tablets of Valerian extract, rhizomes with Valerian roots, tincture of Eucalypt, infusion of Pepper mint leaves, leaf of Aloe, leaves of Sage, simple syrup, solution of Corglycon, oily solution of Nitroglycerine.

Exercise 2. Add the missing ending:

Recipe: Suppositori ... cum Ichthyol ... numero 1

Recipe: Tabulett...extract...Valerian... 0,02 obduct ... numero 50

Recipe: Spirit... aethylic... 95% - 20 ml

Recipe: Aqu... pro injection... 10 ml

Pulver...cum Oxytetracyclin... pro suspension... 30.0

Exercise 3. Translate the following prescriptions from English into Latin:

1. Take: Extract of Valerian 0,3

Tincture of Hawthorn 0,15

Barbital-sodium 0,2

Ethyl alcohol 20 ml

Distilled water till 200

Mix up. Give out.

Designate: 1 tea-spoon 3 times a day

2. Take: Bark of Buckthorn

Leaves of Nettle

Leaves of Peper Minth

Rhizome with the roots of Valerian in 5,0

Mix up, to make collection of dry plants

Give out. Designate: 1 soup spoon on glass of water

3. Take: Euphillin 0,1
Dimedrol 0, 0125
Sugar 0,2
Mix up, to make powder
Give out such doses number 12 in capsules
Designate: 1 capsule 3 times a day
4. Take: Tincture of Lily of the valley
Tincture of Valerian in 10 ml
Validol 2 ml
Let it be mixed, given out, designated: 15 drops 3 times a day
5. Take: Liquid extract of Hawthorn 25 ml
Let it be given out, designated: 20 drops 3 times a day
6. Take: Barbital-sodium 0,5
Oil of Cacao it is necessary to make a suppository
Give out such doses number 12
Designate: 1 suppository at night
7. Take: Tablet of Furacilin 0,02
Give out such doses number 10
Designate: dissolve 1 pill in glass of water for the rinse
8. Take: Monomycin 0,25
Give out such doses number 50 in capsules
Designate: 1 pill 2 times a day
9. Take: Amydopyrine
Phenacetin in 0,25
Let such doses be given out number 12 in tablets
Let it be designated: 1 pill 3 times a day
10. Take: Tablets of Sulfadimezin 0,5 number 12
Give out.
Designate: 1 pill 4 times a day
11. Take: Suppositories «Anuzol» number 6
Give out.
Designate: 1 suppository in a rectum at night

12. Take: Drops «Revit» number 50

Let it be given out, designated: 1 drop 3 times a day

13. Take: Medicated film for eyes with Florenal number 30

Give out. Designate: 2 times a day

§ 83. VOCABULARY

Names of medical plants

Rheum, i n – rhubarb

Names of medicines

Anuzōlum, i n – Anuzol

Barbitālum-natrium, i n – Barbitol-sodium

Cacao – Cacao

Cordigītum, i n – Kordigit

Corglyconum, i n – Corglycon

Euphyllīnum, i n – Euphyllin

Florenālum, i n – Florenal

Menthōlum, i n – Menthol

Sacchārum, i n – Sugar

Other words

aqua, ae f – water

spirītus, i m – alcohol

quantum satis – that number it is needed (necessary)

aethylicus, a, um – ethyl

destillatus, a, um – distilled

obductus, a, um – covered

simplex, icis – simple

UNIT 30.

§ 84. THE NAMES OF THE CHEMICAL ELEMENTS, ACIDS, OXIDES.

All Latin names of chemical elements are **neuter nouns of the 2nd declension and they should be written with the capital letter:**

E.g.: Bromum, i n; Iodum, i n; Bismūthum, i n

There are two exceptions to this rule:

- *sulfur - Sulfur, ūris n (3rd declension)*
- *phosphorus - Phosphōrus, i m (masculine)*

<i>Chemical element</i>	<i>Latin</i>	<i>English</i>
Al	Aluminium, i n	aluminium
Ag	Argentum, i n	silver
As	Arsenicum, i n	arsenic
Au	Aurum, i n	gold
Ba	Barium, i n	barium
Bi	Bismūthum, i n	bismuth
Br	Bromum	bromine
Ca	Calcium, i n	calcium
C	Carboneum	carbon
Cl	Chlorum	chlorine
Cu	Cuprum	copper
F	Fluōrum, i n or Phthorum, i n	fluorine
Fe	Ferrum, i n	iron
Hg	Hydrargyrum, i n	mercury
H	Hydrogenium, i n	hydrogen
I	Iōdum	iodine
K	Kalium, i n	potassium
Li	Lithium	lithium
Mg	Magnesium, i n or Magnium, i n	magnesium
Mn	Mangānum	manganese
Na	Natrium, i n	sodium
N	Nitrogenium	nitrogen
O	Oxygenium, i n	oxygen
P	Phosphōrus	phosphorus
Pb	Plumbum, i n	lead
S	Sulfur, ūris n	sulfur
Zn	Zincum, i n	zinc

Latin names of acids

The Latin names of acids consist of the noun “**acīdum**” (acīdum, i n - acid) and the coordinated adjective of the 1st group:

acīdum + stem of the chemical element name + -īc/ōs- + -um

a) Latin adjectives with the suffix **-īc-** and the ending **-um** correspond to English adjectives ending by **-ic**. This suffix has the meaning «the maximal oxidation degree».

E.g.: **sulfuric acid** - Acīdum sulfurīcūm (Sulfur, ūris n → *sulfur* + *īc* + *um*);

b) Latin adjectives with the suffix **-ōs** and the ending **-um** correspond to English adjectives ending by **-ous**. The meaning of this suffix is «the low oxidation degree».

E.g.: **nitrous acid** - Acīdum nitrōsum (Nitrogenium, i n → *nitr* + *ōs* + *um*);

Latin names of oxides, peroxides, hydroxides

Latin names of oxides, peroxides and hydroxides consist of two words:

1. name of a chemical element in Genitive
2. word “oxŷdum” (oxide), “peroxŷdum” (peroxide) or “hydroxŷdum” (hydroxide) in Nominative.

E.g.: *Zinci oxŷdum* - zinc oxide

Hydrogenii peroxŷdum - hydrogen peroxide

Calcii hydroxŷdum - calcium hydroxide

NB! Names of oxides, peroxides and hydroxides are written after pharmaceutical forms with the first capital letter:

E.g.: Solutio **H**ydrogenii peroxŷdi dilŷta = *diluted solution of hydrogen peroxide*

§ 85. EXERCISES

Exercise 1. Translate the terms:

Ointment «Boromenthol», Vazografin for the injections, Barbitol-sodium in tablets, suppositories with Xeroform; covered tablets of Glutaminic acid, iodine in tablets, sublimed sulphur, nicotine acid in tablets, yellow oxide of mercury, zinc paste, solution of lipoic acid, spirit solution of iodine, concentrated solution of hydrogen peroxide, oxide of Magnesium, spirit solution of salicylic acid, composite leaden plaster.

Exercise 2. Form the names of oxides with the following elements:

Mercury, Magnesium, Copper, Zinc, Calcium.

Exercise 3. Write name of the following oils in Latin language:

peach (pl.- peaches), Castor oil, Eucalypt, Sunflower, Minth, Cacao, Vaseline, Olive (pl.- olives).

Exercise 4. Translate the prescriptions:

1. Take: Tablets of lipoic acid 0,25 number 50
Give out. Designate: 1 pill 3 times a day

2. Take: Benzoic acid 0,6
Salicylic acid 0,3
Vaseline 10,0
Mix up, let liniment 1 be made
Give out. Designate: For greasing of the staggered areas of skin

3. Take: Drops of ascorbic acid 0,05 number 50
Give out. Designate: 2 drops a day

4. Take: Salicylic acid 5,0
Oxide of Zinc 25,0
Talc 50,0
Mix up, let powder be made
Let it be given out, designated: For powder

5. Take: Acetylsalicylic acid
Phenacetin in 0,25
Coffeine 0,05
Give out such doses number 12 in tablets
Designate: 1 pill at headache

6. Take: Yellow oxide of Mercury 0,6
Ichthyol 0,8
Zinc ointment 20,0
Mix up, let ointment be made
Let it be given out, designated: for external use

7. Take: Salicylic acid 1,0
Zinc oxide
Wheat starch in 12,5
Vaseline to 50,0
Mix up, let paste be made
Give out.
Designate: apply on the injured areas of the skin (The Lassara Paste)

8. Take: Sublimed Sulphur

Peach oil 30,0
Mix up. Sterilize!
Give out. Designate: inject intramuscular

9. Take: Ointment of Hydrocortison 1 %— 10,0

Give out.

Designate: apply on the injured areas of skin 3 times a day

10. Take: Covered tablets «Microiod » with Phenobarbital number 40

Give out in a dark bottle

Designate: 1 pill 2 times a day

11. Take: Suspension of the Aluminium hydroxide 4 % —200 ml

Give out. Designate: one tea-spoon 4 times a day

§ 86. VOCABULARY

Names of acids

acidum aceticum – acetic acid

acidum acetylsalicylicum –

acetylsalicylic acid

acidum ascorbinicum – ascorbic acid

acidum benzoicum – benzoic acid

acidum carbonicum – carbonic acid

acidum citricum – lemon acid

acidum folicum – folic acid

acidum lacticum – milk acid

acidum lipoicum – lipoic acid

acidum nicotinicum – nicotine acid

acidum nitricum – nitric acid

acidum phosphoricum – phosphoric acid

acidum salicylicum – salicylic acid

acidum sulfuricum – sulfuric acid

acidum arsenicum – arsenic acid

acidum hydrochloricum – hydrochloric

acid

acidum hydrocyanicum – hydrocyanic

acidum hydrosulfuricum – hydrosulfuric

acid

acid

Names of medicines

Amylum (i n) Tritici – wheat starch

Oleum Persicorum – peach oil

Oleum Helianthi – sunflower-seed oil

Oxacillimum, i n – oxacillin

Oleum Olivarum – olive oil

Talcum, i n – Talc

Other words

albus, a, um – white

dilutus, a, um – diluted

concentratus, a, um – concentrated

flavus, a, um – yellow

depuratus, a, um – sublimed

UNIT 31.

§ 87. LATIN NAMES OF SALTS

The salts names in Latin consist of two nouns:

- 1) the name of **cation** comes first in *Genitive*,
- 2) the name of **anion** occupies the second place and is in *Nominative*

E.g: Aluminii nitras - aluminium nitrate

Adrenalīni hydrochlorīdum - adrenalin hydrochloride

Natrii nitris - sodium nitrite

NB! Cation names in Latin are always written with the first capital letter and anion names are always written with the first small letter (*e.g: Solutio Natrii tetraborātis glycerinōsa*).

Latin names of anions

Latin - Nominative		Latin - Genitive		English
-as	Aluminīi nitras	-ātis	Aluminii nitrātis	<i>aluminium nitrate</i>
-is	Aluminīi nitris	-ītis	Aluminii nitrītis	<i>aluminium nitrite</i>
-īdum	Natrīi chlorīdum	-īdi	Natrii chlorīdi	<i>sodium chloride</i>

Explanatory notes to the table:

- Anion names with the suffixes **-as**, **-is** are Latin nouns of the 3rd declension. The letter **-s-** in Latin names accords to the letter **-t-** in English names:

E.g: citras - citrate

phosphas - phosphate

nitris - nitrite

- Genitive forms of anion names with suffixes **-as-**, **-is-** are formed by analogy with the nouns of the 3rd declension:

Compare: citras, ātis m - tuberositas, ātis f

Anion names with the suffixe **-id-** are Latin nouns of the 2nd declension:

E.g: chlorīdum, i n - chloride

bromīdum, i n - bromide

Remember!

The anion names of basic salts are written with the prefix **sub-**:

E.g: Bismuthi subnitras – basic nitrate of bismuth.

The anion names of acid salts are written with the prefix **hydro-**:

E.g: Platyphyllini hydrotartras – hydrotartrate of platyphylline.

Two-component names of potassium and sodium salts

Two-component names of potassium and sodium are written with a hyphen and both parts have the same grammatical case:

E.g: sulphacyl sodium

Nominative: *Sulfacylum-natrium*

Genitive: *Sulfacyli-natrii*

§ 88. EXERCISES

Exercise 1. Name next medicinal matters in Latin language. Put them in the genitive case singular:

Potassium iodide, lactate of Iron, Copper citrate, acetate of Hydrocortison, Adrenalin hydrochloride, Strychnine nitrate, Calcium glycerophosphate, Platyphyllin hydrotartrate, basic nitrate of Bismuth, phosphate of Oleandomycin, hypochloride of Papaverin, Potassium acetate, Calcium chloride, Magnesium sulfate, basic carbonate of Magnesium, Potassium arsenate, Propionate of Testosteron, Ephedrine hydrochloride, acetate of Lead, Lithium carbonate, Lithium benzoate.

Exercise 2. Translate the prescriptions:

1. Take: Calcium glycerophosphate
Calcium lactate in 0,25
Give out such doses number 20 in tablets
Designate: 1 tablet 3 times a day
2. Take: Sodium salicylate 1,0
Potassium iodide 0,1
Spirit solution of the iodine 5% — VI drops
Distilled water to 200ml
Mix up. Give out.
Designate: 1 soup spoon every 2 hours at poisoning
3. Take: Zinc sulfate
Lead acetate in 0,3
Distilled water to 200 ml
Mix up. Give out.
Designate: for syringing.
4. Take: Extract of Belladonna 0,01
Basic nitrate of Bismuth
Phenylsalicylate 0,25
Mix up, let powder be made
Give out such doses number 10

Designate: 3 times a day

5. Take: Codeine phosphate 0,015
Acetylsalicylic acid 0,5
Ascorbic acid 0,1
Routine 0,02
Dimedrol 0,02
Calcium lactate 0,1
Mix up, let powder be made
Give out such doses number 20
Designate: 3 times a day

6. Take: Ethylmorphin hydrochloride 0,1
Vaseline 10,0
Mix up, let ointment be made
Give out. Designate: ointment for eyes

7. Take: Solution of sodium tetraborate 20 % in glycerin 3.0 ml
Give out. Designate: For greasing of mucous membrane

8. Take: Lincomycine hydrochloride 0,25
Give out such doses number 20 in capsules
Designate: 2 capsules 2 hours before meal

9. Take: Sodium thiosulfate 10,0
Isotonic solution of sodium chloride to 100 ml
Mix up. Give out.
Designate: for external use

10. Take: Solution of thiamine bromide 3 % – 1 ml
Give out such doses number 10 in ampoules
Designate: 1 ml intramuscular

11. Take: Covered tablets of oleandomycine phosphate 0,125 number 25
Give out. Designate: 1 tablet 4 times a day

§ 89. VOCABULARY

Names of medicines

Anaesthesinum, i n – anesthesin
Camphora, ae f – camphor
Coffeinum-natrii benzoas – caffeine Sodiobenzoate
Liquor Ammonii anisatus (Liquoris Ammonii anisate) – ammonia-anise drops
Methylii salicylas – methyl salicylate
Methylēnum coeruleum – blue methylen
Oleum Terebinthinae – Turpentine oil
Phenoxymethylpenicillinum, i n – phenoxymethylpenicillin
Platyphyllinum, i n – platyphylline

Other words

antiasthmaticus, a, um – antiasthmatic
diureticus, a, um – diuretic, urinate
isotonicus, a, um – isotonic
siccus, a, um – dry
solution glycerinata (glycerinosa) – solution in glycerin

UNIT 32.

§ 90. THE MOST IMPORTANT PRESCRIPTION ABBREVIATIONS

Writing the prescriptions, the doctors can use abbreviations of the words and phrases. There are the next rules of abbreviating:

1. In prescriptions it is possible to abbreviate the names of pharmaceutical forms, parts of plants and the prescription phrases.

2. In the abbreviation the last letter should be a consonant. If there are several last consonants, the abbreviation is finished by the last of them.

3. It is forbidden to abbreviate similar names of ingredients.

4. In prescription part named «Praescriptio» some prescription phrases can be abbreviated to one letter:

Eg.: Da tales doses – D.t.d.

The most important prescription abbreviations

<i>Abbreviation</i>	<i>Complete form</i>	<i>Translation</i>
Āā	ana	by, equally, in equal parts
ac., acid.	acidum	acid
ad us. ext.	ad usum externum	for external use
ad us. int.	ad usum internum	for internal use
aq.	aqua	water
aq. dest.	aqua destillata	distilled water
comp., cps., cpt.	compositus	composite
concentr.	concentratus	concentrated
cort.	cortex	cortex
D.	Da. Detur. Dentur.	Give out. Let it be given out. To give out.
dec., dct.	decoctum	decoction
dep.	depuratus	purified
dil.	dilutus	diluted
D.t.d.	Da (Dentur) tales doses	Give out. Let it be given out. To give out such doses
empl.	emplastrum	plaster
emuls.	emulsum	emulsion
extr.	extractum	extract
f.	fiat, fiant	Let it be formed.
fl.	flos	flower
fluid.	fluidus	liquid
fol.	folium	leaf
fr.	fructus	fruit

gel.	gelatinosus	gelatinous
gran.	granulum	granule
gtt., gtts.	guttam, guttas	drop, drops
h., hb.	herba	grass, herb
in ampull.	in ampullis	in ampoules
in caps.	in capsulis	in capsules
inf.	infusum	infusion
in obl.	in oblatis	in capsules
in tabl.	in tabulettis	in tablets
in vitr. nigr.	in vitro nigro	in black glass
linim.	linimentum	liniment
liq.	liquor	liquid
M.	Misce. Misceatur.	Mix. Let it be mixed. To mix.
mucil.	mucilago	mucus
N.	numero	number
obd.	obductus	coated
ol.	oleum	oil
past.	pasta	paste
praec., pct., ppt.	praecipitatus	precipitated
pro inject.	pro injectionibus	for injections
pulv.	pulvis	powder
q.s.	quantum satis	as needed, as necessary
r., rad.	radix	root, radix
Rp.:	Recipe	Take
rectif.	rectificatus	rectified
rhiz.	rhizoma	rhizome
S.	Signa. Signetur.	Mark. Let it be marked.
sem.	semen	seed
simpl.	simplex	simple
sir.	sirupus	syrup
sol.	solutio	solution
spec.	species	gather, species
spir.	spiritus	alcohol
Steril.	Sterilisa! Sterilisetur!	Sterilize! To sterilize!
supp.	suppositorium	suppository
supp. vagin.	suppositorium vaginale	vaginal suppository
susp.	suspensio	suspension
tab.	tabuletta	tablet, pill
t-ra, tinct.	tinctura	infusion
ung.	unguentum	ointment

§ 91. EXERCISES

Exercise 1. Write abbreviations of the following names of pharmaceutical forms, parts of plants:

Solutio, pulvis, species, suppositorium, sirupus, radix, folium, mixtura, infusum, aqua, oleum, tinctura, gutta, tabuletta, decoctum, suspensio, rhizoma, extractum.

Exercise 2. Write abbreviations of the prescription phrases:

Misceatur. Detur. Signetur.

Sterilisetur.

Recipe.

Dentur tales doses.

Misce, fiant species.

Da in charta cerata.

Divide in partes aequales numero 6.

Exercise 3. Translate the prescriptions using the abbreviations:

1. Take: Tincture of Lily of the valley
Tincture of Valerian in 10 ml
Liquid extract of Hawthorn 5 ml
Menthol 0,05
Mix up. Give out. Designate: 20 drops 3 times a day
2. Take: Tablets «Novomigrophen» number 12
Give Out Designate: 1 pill at headache
3. Take: Liniment of Syntomycin 3%
Novocaine 0,5 % — 50,0
Give out. Designate: for external use 3 times a day
4. Take: Solution of Dibazol 5 ml
Give out such doses number 6 in ampoules.
Designate: 4 ml a day intramuscular
5. Take: Oily solution of the Nitroglycerine 1 % – 0,0005
Give out such doses number 20 in capsules
Designate: 1 capsule under a tongue
6. Take: Solution of Ichthyol in Glycerin 40 ml
Let it be given out, designated: For moistening of tampons

Exercise 4. Translate:

Oil of Peper minth, leave of Clary, herb of Lily of the valley, tincture of Valerian, oil of Eucalypt, extract of Belladonna, paste of Furacilin, suppositories with Cordigit, ointment of Tetracyclin, liniment of Synthomycin, vaginal suppositories with Novocain, powder of root of Pieplant, extract of leaves of Nettle, Ether for anesthesia, tincture of Hawthorn, decoction of bark of Buckthorn, Pyocid in ampoules, mucous of flax-seed, ethyl alcohol, solution of Ergotal for the injections.

Exercise 5. Write the name of medicinal preparations containing frequent segments in Latin language:

Sodium thiosulfate, thiamine bromide, thiamine chloride, dichlothiazide, thiopental-sodium, sulfacyl, sulfadimesine, norsulfazol, corazol, aethazol, dibazol, amynazin, sulfamonomethoxyne, salyozid, phthoruracyl, phthoracyzin, phthorocort.

Exercise 6. Translate into Latin and put into Genitive case:

1. Nitrous oxide. 2. Triturated tartaric acid. 3. Acetylsalicylic acid. 4. Boric acid. 5. Iron lactate. 6. Basic acetate of lead. 7. Extract of leaves of Eucalypt. 8. Buds and pine-needle of pine-tree. 9. Pills and powder of the reduced iron 10. Mixture for inhalations. 11. Vitamins in granules.

§ 92. VOCABULARY

Revise names of plants

Adōnis (īdis m, f) vernālis (is, e) – spring Adonis	Frangūla, ae f – buckthorn
Alōē, es f – aloe	Leonūrus, i m – motherwort
Anisum, i n – anise	Linum, i n – flax
Althaea, ae f – althea	Millefolĭum, i n – milfoil
Belladonna, ae f – belladonna	Mentha, ae f – mint
Calendŭla, ae f – calendula	Mentha piperita – Peper minth
Cacao – cocoa	Oliva, ae f – olive
Chamomilla, ae f – matricary	Plantāgo, ĩnis f – greated plantain
Convallarĭa, ae f – lily of the valley	Rheum, i n – rhubarb
Crataegus, i f – hawthorn	Quercus, us f – oak
Digitālis, is f – foxglove	Salvĭa, ae f – sage, clary
Eucalyptus, i f – eucalypt	Urtĭca, ae f – nettle
Farfāra, ae f – coltsfoot	Valeriāna, ae f – valerian

UNIT 33.

§ 93. PRACTICAL SKILLS OF THE THEMATIC SECTION 5.

Variant 1

1. Find the frequent segment and explain the meaning of the medicine:

Tetracyclinum; Androfort.

2. Translate into Latin:

leaves of the nettle; bark of the Oak; tincture of Mint.

3. Translate into Latin and make Genitive case:

Copper citrate; Methylphenidate hydrochloride.

4. Translate the prescription:

Take: Phenobarbital 0.05

Bromizoval 0.2

Sodium Coffeine-benzoate 0.015

Papaverin hydrochloride 0.03

Calcium gluconate 0.5

Mix up to make powder

Give out such doses number 24

Designate: 1 powder 3 times a day

Variant 2

1. Find the frequent segment and explain the meaning of the medicine:

Barbamylum; Valosedan.

2. Translate into Latin:

infusion of sage leaves; Olive oil; herb of lily-of-the-valley.

3. Translate into Latin and make Genitive case:

Iron lactate; nitrous acid.

4. Translate the prescription:

Take: Silver nitrate 0.25

Viniline 1.0

Vaseline 30.0

Mix up to make ointment 0.03

Give out. Designate: rub on the affected area

Variant 3

1. Find the frequent segment and explain the meaning of the medicine:

Oestradiolum; Cholosasum.

2. Translate into Latin:

extract of Belladonna; tablets «Pentovitum»; decoction of Valerian root.

3. Translate into Latin and make Genitive case:

Iodine in tablets; Potassium chloride

4. Translate the prescription:

Take: Zinc sulfate

Lead acetate in 0.3

Distillate water till 200 ml

Mix up. Give out. Designate.

Variant 4

1. Find the frequent segment and explain the meaning of the medicine:

Antipyrinum; Novocainum.

2. Translate into Latin:

sedative collection of dry plants; leaves of Bulkthorn; tincture of Rhubarb.

3. Translate into Latin and make Genitive case:

arsenous acid; Codein phosphate.

4. Translate the prescription:

Take: Ichthyol 1.25

Zinc oxide

Wheat starch in 12.5

Vaseline till 50.0

Mix up to make paste

Give out. Designate: to apply on the affected area

Variant 5

1. Find the frequent segment and explain the meaning of the medicine:

Corvalolum; Penicillinum.

2. Translate into Latin:

seeds of flax; oil of Anise; eye drops.

3. Translate into Latin and make Genitive case:

Magnesium sulfate; ointment of Ethacridine lactate

4. Translate the prescription:

Take: Alcoholic solution of Furacilin 0.1%-2ml

Menthol 0.06

Oil of Eucalypt 10 ml

Olive oil till 15 ml

Mix up . Give out. Designate: 2 drops in the nose

Variant 6

1. Find the frequent segment and explain the meaning of the medicine:

Agovirin; Promedolum.

2. Translate into Latin:

vaginal suppositories; powder of the Rhubarb root; oil of Mint.

3. Translate into Latin and make Genitive case:

tablets of lipoic acid; yellow oxide of Mercury

4. Translate the prescription:

Take: Covered tablets «Microiodine» number 40

Give out in dark bottle

Designate: 1 tablet twice a day

Variant 7

1. Find the frequent segment and explain the meaning of the medicine:

Mycosolon; Panangin.

2. Translate into Latin:

leaves of lime-tree; roots of Valerian; extract of hawthorn.

3. Translate into Latin and make Genitive case:

granules of Glycerophosphate; Lithium benzoate

4. Translate the prescription:

Take: Extract of Belladonna 0.02

Xeroform 0.1

Zinc sulfate 0.05

Mix up to make suppository

Give out such doses number 10

Designate: 1 suppository at night in rectum

Variant 8

1. Find the frequent segment and explain the meaning of the medicine:

Valocordinum; Analginum.

2. Translate into Latin:

wheat starch; infusion of Eucalypt leaves; tablets «Urosal».

3. Translate into Latin and make Genitive case:

nicotinic acid; Barbitol-Natrium in tablets

4. Translate the prescription:

Take: Solution of Streptocide 0.8%-15ml

Dimedrol 0.02

Ephedrine hydrochloride 0.2

Solution of Adrenalin hydrochloride 0.1% - X drops

Mix up. Give out. Designate: 3 drops a day in the nose

UNIT 34.

§ 94. PREPARATORY WORK TO THE DIFFERENTIATED TEST. SYSTEMATIZATION OF MATERIAL.

Translate anatomical terms

- | | |
|----------------------------|---|
| 1. central nervous system | 11.tensor muscle of the palatine veil |
| 2. ischiatic bones | 12.zygomatic process of the frontal bone |
| 3. inferior temporal lines | 13.openings of the frontal sinuses |
| 4. hard cerebral membrane | 14.superior articular process of the bone |
| 5. right lobe of the liver | 15.foramens of nerves |
| 6. plexus of spinal nerves | 16.plexus of spinal nerves |
| 7. tip of the left lung | 17.alar ligaments |
| 8. folds of the iris | 18.nervous system |
| 9. union of cells | 19.sinus of the hollow vein |
| 10.deep lymphatic vessels | 20.healthy heart |

Translate clinical terms

- | | |
|-------------------------------------|---|
| 1. thickening of the vein | 11.caused by disease of bones |
| 2. removal of the kidney | 12.inflammation of skin |
| 3. bleeding from the stomach | 13.absence of the sensation |
| 4. increasing of sugar in blood | 14.tumor of lymph node |
| 5. destruction of cells | 15. fear of water |
| 6. observation of the nose | 16.ruption of the vagina |
| 7. inflammation of the gall bladder | 17.inflammation of inner layer of veins |
| 8. hernia of the meninges | 18.tumor of the fat tissue |
| 9. pain in the spinal column | 19.graphy of the bladder |
| 10.sweating of the extremities | 20.increasing of the white cells |

Translate pharmaceutical terms

- | | |
|---------------------------------|--|
| 1. roots of Valerian | 11.solution of the thiamine bromide |
| 2. water for injections | 12.suspension of Aluminum hydroxide |
| 3. solution of boric acid | 13.vaginal suppositories with Novocain |
| 4. powder of root of rhubarb | 14.ointment of Tetracyclin |
| 5. drops “ Revit” | 15. basic carbonate of Magnesium |
| 6. copper citras | 16.tablets of dioxibenzoic acid |
| 7. spirit solution of iodine | 17.flowers of Chamomile |
| 8. emulsion of castor oil | 18.granules of Amidopyrine |
| 9. salicylic acid | 19.calcium chloride |
| 10.basic carbonate of Magnesium | 20.decoction of oak bark |

JUSJURANDUM

Per Apollinem medicum et Asclepium, Hygiamque et Panaceam jure jurando, affirmo et deos deasque omnes testor, me quantum viribus et exscripto spondeo plane observaturum. Praeceptor quidem qui me hanc artem edocuit, parentum loco habiturum.

Victus quoque reitionem, quantum facultate et judico consequi potero, aegris utilem me praescripturum, eosque ab omni noxia et iniuria vendicatorum, neque cujusquam precibus adductis, alicui medicamentum letale propinabo neque huius rei auctor ero.

Castam et ab omni scelere puram, tum vitam, tum aetatem meam perpetuo praestabo.

Que vero inter curandum, aut etiam medicinam minime faciens, in communi hominum vita, vel videro, vel audivero, quae minime in vulgus efferi oporteat, ea arcana esse ratus, silebo.

Hoc igitur jus jurandum si religiose observavero, ac minime irritum fecero mihi licet cum Summa apud omnes existimatione perpetuo vitam felicem degere et artis liberrimum fructum percipere. Quod si illud violavero et peieravero, contraria mihi constingant.

Hippokrates

Original, translated into English:

“I swear by Apollo, the healer, Asclépius, Hygieia, and Panacea, and I take to witness all the gods, all the goddesses, to keep according to my ability and my judgment, the following Oath and agreement:

To consider dear to me, as my parents, him who taught me this art; to live in common with him and, if necessary, to share my goods with him; to look upon his children as my own brothers, to teach them this art.

I will prescribe regimens for the good of my patients according to my ability and my judgment and never do harm to anyone.

I will not give a lethal drug to anyone if I am asked, nor will I advise such a plan; and similarly I will not give a woman a pessary to cause an abortion. But I will preserve the purity of my life and my arts.

I will not cut for stone, even for patients in whom the disease is manifest; I will leave this operation to be performed by practitioners, specialists in this art.

In every house where I come I will enter only for the good of my patients, keeping myself far from all intentional ill-doing and all seduction and especially from the pleasures of love with women or with men, be they free or slaves. All that may come to my knowledge in the exercise of my profession or in daily commerce with men, which ought not to be spread abroad, I will keep secret and will never reveal.

If I keep this oath faithfully, may I enjoy my life and practice my art, respected by all men and in all times; but if I swerve from it or violate it, may the reverse be my lot”.

Latin Expressions in English

1.	Ad astra per aspera / per aspera ad astra.	To the stars through difficulties.
2.	Alma mater.	Nourishing mother, i.e., the school, college, or university that a person attended
3.	Alter ego.	A second self; another self; a very close friend
4.	Aut Caesar aut nihil.	Either Caesar or nothing. All or nothing
5.	Carpe diem.	Seize the day. (i.e., enjoy the present) (Horace)
6.	Curriculum vitae.	A brief biographical resume of one's life and career
7.	De facto.	In reality; in fact; actual
8.	Dura lex, sed lex.	The law is harsh, but it is the law.
9.	E.g. (exempli gratia)	For example; for instance.
10.	Errare humanum est.	To err is human. (Seneca)
11.	Mens sana in corpore sano.	A sound mind in a sound body.
12.	Modus vivendi.	manner of living; method of living.
13.	Multum in parvo.	Much in little.
14.	Nulla regula sine excepcione.	No rule is without exception. (Seneca)
15.	Omnia mea mecum porto.	All that is mine I carry with me.
16.	O tempora! O mores!	O times! O customs! (Cicero)
17.	Persona non grata.	An undesirable person.
18.	Primus inter pares	First among equals.
19.	Repetitio est mater studiorum.	Repetition is the mother of learning.
20.	Scientia potentia est.	Knowledge is power. (Francis Bacon)
21.	Sic vita est.	Such is life.
22.	Sine cura.	Without care; sinecure.
23.	Si vis pacem, para bellum.	If you want peace, prepare for war. (Vegetius)
24.	Status quo.	The existing state of affairs.
25.	Super omnia veritas.	Truth is above all.
26.	Tempora mutantur et nos mutamur in illis.	The times change, and we change with them.
27.	Tertium non datur.	The third is not given.
28.	Usus est magister optimus.	Practice is the best teacher.
29.	Veni, vidi, vici.	I came, I saw, I conquered. (Caesar)
30.	Vivere est cogitare.	To live is to think. (Cicero)

Gaudeamus

"De Brevitate Vitae" (Latin for "On the Shortness of Life"), more commonly known as "Gaudeamus Igitur" ("So Let Us Rejoice") or just "Gaudeamus", is a popular academic commercium song in many Western countries, mainly sung or performed at university graduation ceremonies. Despite its use as a formal graduation hymn, it is a jocular, light-hearted composition that pokes fun at university life. The song is thought to originate in a Latin manuscript from 1287.

*Gaudeāmus igītur
Juvēnēs dum sumus.
Post jucundam juventūtem
Post molestam senectūtem
Nos habēbit humus. (bis)
Ubi sunt qui ante nos
In mundo fuēre?
Vadīte ad supēros
Transīte in infēros
Ubi jam fuēre. (bis)
Vita nostra brevis est
Brevi finiētur.
Venit mors velocīter
Rapit nos atrocīter
Nemini parcētur. (bis)
Vivat academia!
Vivant professōres!
Vivat membrum quodlibet;
Vivant membra quaelibet;
Semper sint in flore. (bis)
Vivant omnes virgīnes
Gracīles, formōsae.
Vivant et muliēres
Tenērae, amabīles,
Bonae, laboriōsae. (bis)
Vivat et res publīca
et qui illam regit.
Vivat nostra civitas,
Maecenātum caritas
Quae nos hic protēgit. (bis)
Pereat tristitia,
Pereant dolōres.
Pereat diabōlus,
Quivis antiburschius
Atque irrisōres! (bis)*

Let us rejoice, therefore,
While we are young.
After a pleasant youth
After a troubling old age
The earth will have us.
Where are they who, before us,
Were in the world?
Go to the heavens
Cross over into hell
If you wish to see them.
Our life is brief
Soon it will end.
Death comes quickly
Snatches us cruelly
To nobody shall it be spared.
Long live the academy!
Long live the professors!
Long live each student;
Long live the whole fraternity;
For ever may they flourish!
Long live all girls,
Easy [and] beautiful!
Long live [mature] women too,
Tender, lovable,
Good, [and] hard-working.
Long live the state as well
And he who rules it!
Long live our city
[And] the charity of benefactors
Which protects us here!
Let sadness perish!
Let haters perish!
Let the devil perish!
And also the opponents of the fraternities
And their mockers, too!

Latin-English Dictionary

- A -

- a, ab (Abl.) – away, *adv.*
abdōmen, ĩnis n – abdomen, *n.*
abdominalis, e – abdominal, *adj.*
abdūcens, entis – abducting, abducent, *adj.*
abduction, ōnis f – abduction, *n.*
abductor, ōris m – abductor, *n.*
aberrans, ntis – aberrant, *adj.*
abnormalis, e – abnormal, pathological, *adj.*
aboralis, e – aboral, *adj.*
abruptus, a, um – abrupt, broken away, torn
off cut off, *adj.*
abscessus, us m – abscess, *n.*
absolūtus, a, um – absolute, complete,
independent, *adj.*
absorptio, ōnis f – absorption, *n.*
abstinentia, ae f – abstinence, *n.*
ac – and, *conj.*
accessorius, a, um – accessory,
additional, *adj.*
accessus, us m – access, attack, *n.*
accidens, ntis – accident, *adj.*
accumulatio, onis f – accumulation, *n.*
acer, acris, acre – acute, *adj.*
acetabūlum, i n – acetabulum,
cotyloid cavity, *n.*
acētas, ātis m – acetate, *n.*
acetīcus, a, um – acetic, *adj.*
Acetylium, i n – acetyl, *n.*
acetylsalicylicus, a, um – acetylsalicylic, *adj.*
acīdum, i n – acid, *n.*
acīdus, a, um – acid, sour, *adj.*
acromialis, e – acromial, *adj.*
acromion, i n – shoulder appendix *n.*
activātus, a, um – activated, *adj.*
activitas, ātis f – activity, *n.*
actīvus, a, um – active, *adj.*
actus, us m – act, action, *n.*
acustīcus, a, um – acoustic, auditory, *n.*
acūtus, a, um – acute, *adj.*
ad (Acc.) – for, by, *prep.*
addo, ěre 3 (Dat.) – add, *v.*
adductor, oris m – adductor, leading, *n.*
adeps, ĩpis m – fat, *n.*
adhibeo, ěre 2 – apply, use, administer, *v.*
adipositas, ātis f – obesity, adipose, *n.*
adipōsus, a, um – adipose, fatty, *adj.*
adītus, us m – access, entrance, *n.*
adjūvans, ntis – adjuvant, auxiliary, *adj.*
adjūvo, āre 1 (Acc.) – help, assist, promote, *v.*
Adōnis, ĩdis m – adonis, *n.*
Adrenalīnum, i n – adrenalin (e), *n.*
adultus, a, um – adult, *adj.*
aeger, gra, grum – ill, sick, unhealthy, *adj.*
aeger, gri m – patient, *n.*
aegrōta, ae f – ill, sick (she), *adj.*
aegrōtus, a, um – ill, sick (he), *adj.*
aequālis, e – equal, *adj.*
aēr, aēris m – air, *n.*
Aethazōlum, i n – sulfathiazole, *n.*
aether, ěris m – ether, *n.*
aethereus, a, um – etheric, *adj.*
aethylīcus, a, um – ethylic, *adj.*
aethylium, i n – ethyl, *n.*
affērens, entis – afferent, *adj.*
ala, ae f – wing *n.*
alaris, e – alar, *adj.*
albumen, ĩnis n – albumin, protein, *n.*
albus, a, um – white, *adj.*
alius, a, um – other, *adj., pron.*
Aloë, ěs f – aloe, *n.*
alter, ěra, ěrum – other, *adj., indef. pron.*
Althaea, ae f – althea, *n.*
altus, a, um – high, *adj.*
alūmen, ĩnis n – alum(en), *n.*
Aluminium, i n – aluminium, *n.*
alveolaris, e – alveolar, *adj.*
alveōlus, i m – alveolus, *n.*
amarus, a, um – bitter, *adj.*
Amidopyrīnum, i n – amidopirine, *n.*
Aminazīnum, i n – aminazine, *n.*
Ammonium, i n – ammonia, *n.*
amnion, i n – amnion, *n.*
ampulla, ae f – 1) ampoule, *n.*; 2) dilatation, *n.*
(anat.)
amputatio, ōnis f – amputation, *n.*
Amygdāla, ae f – almond, *n.*
Amygdālus, i f – almond-tree, *n.*
amylaceus, a, um – amylaceous, starchy, *adj.*
amylum, i n – starch, amyllum, *n.*
ana – equally, *adv.*
Anaesthesīnum, i n – anaesthezine, *n.*
Anaesthesōlum, i n – anaesthezol, *n.*
Analgīnum, i n – analgine, *n.*
analīis, e – anal, *adj.*
analýsis, is f – analysis, *n.*
anamnēsis, is f – amnesia, *n.*
anatomia, ae f – anatomy, *n.*
anatomicus, a, um – anatomic(al), *adj.*
anatoxīnum, i n – anatoxin, *n.*
aneurysma, ātis n – aneurysm, *n.*
angulus, i m – angle, *n.*
angularis, e – angular, *n.*
anima, ae f – anima, soul, life, *n.*
anīmal, ālis n – animal, *n.*
animalis, e – animal, *adj.*
Anisum, i n – Pimpinella anisum, anise, *n.*
anomalīa, ae f – anomaly, abnormality, *n.*
ankylosis, is f – ankylosis, joint-stiffening, *n.*
ante – 1) before, earlier; 2) *prep.* with Acc. –
before
antebrachium, i n – forearm, antebrachium, *n.*
anteflexio, ōnis f – anteflexion, kink, bend, *n.*
anterior, ius – anterior, *adj.*

antiasthmaticus, a, um – antiasthmatic, *adj.*
 antibioticus, a, um – antibiotic(al), *adj.*
 antidotum, i n – antidote, *n*
 antisepticus, a, um – antiseptic, *adj.*
 antrum, i n – cavity, *n*
 annularis, e – ring-shaped, *adj.*
 annulus, i m – annulus, ring, *n*
 anus, i m – anus, *n*
 aorta, ae f – aorta, *n*
 aorticus, a, um – aortic, aortal, *adj.*
 apertura, ae f – aperture, opening, *n*
 apertus, a, um – open, *adj.*
 apex, īcis m – apex, tip, *n*
 aphthae, ārum f (pl.) – aphthae, *n*
 apicalis, e – apical, *adj.*
 aponeurōsis, is f – aponeurosis, *n*
 apophysis, is f – apophysis, *n*
 appendix, īcis f – appendix, process, *n*
 aqua, ae f – water, *n*
 aquaeductus, us m – aqueduct, water duct, *n*
 aquosus, a, um – watery, aqueous, *adj.*
 arachnoidea, ae f – arachnoidea, arachnoid
 membrane, *n*
 arachnoideus, a, um – arachnoid, *adj.*
 arbor, ōris f – tree, *n*
 arcus, us m – arc, arch, *n*
 area, ae f – area, region, *n*
 Argentum, i n – argentum, silver, *n*
 aromaticus, a, um – aromatic, *adj.*
 Armeniāca, ae f – apricot, *n*
 arrhythmia, ae f – arrhythmia, *n*
 Arsenicum, i n – arsenic, *n*
 arsenicōsus, a, um – arsenious, *adj.*
 arsenicus, a, um – arsenic, *adj.*
 arsenis, ītis m – arsenite, *n*
 arteria, ae f – artery, *n*
 arteriālis, e – arterial, *adj.*
 arteriōla, ae f – arteriole, *n*
 arteriōsus, a, um – arterial, *adj.*
 articularis, e – articular, *adj.*
 articulatio, ōnis f – joint, articulation, *n*
 arytenoideus, a, um – arytenoid, *adj.*
 ascendens, entis – ascending, *adj.*
 Ascophēnum, i n – ascophen, *n*
 ascorbinicus, a, um – ascorbic, *adj.*
 asepticē – aseptically, *adj.*
 asper, ěra, ěrum – rough, uneven, hilly, *adj.*
 asthma, ātis n – asthma, *n*
 atlas, ntis m – atlas, *n*
 atrialis, e – atrial, *adj.*
 atrium, i n – auricle, *n*
 atrium cordis – atrium of the heart
 audio, īre 4 – listen to, hear, *v*
 auditivus, a, um – acoustic, auditory, *adj.*
 auditus, us m – hearing, *n*
 auricula, ae f – auricle, pinna, small ear, *n*
 auricularis, e – auricular, *adj.*
 auris, is f – ear, *n*

Aurum, i n – aurum, gold, *n*
 auscultatio, ōnis f – auscultation, *n*
 aut – or, *conj.*
 autem – but, however, *conj.*
 autonomicus, a, um – autonomous,
 independent, *adj.*
 axilla, ae f – axilla, armpit, *n*
 axillaris, e – axillary, *adj.*
 axis, is m – axis, *n*
 axungia, ae f – fat, *n*
 azýgos – azygous, odd, unpaired, *adj.*

-B-

bacillus, i m – bacillus, *n*
 bacterialis, e – bacterial, *adj.*
 bactericidus, a, um – bactericidal, *adj.*
 bacteriōsus, a, um – bacterial, *adj.*
 balsānum, i n – balm, *n*
 Barium, i n – barium, *n*
 basalis (basialis, basilaris), e – basal, *adj.*
 basis, is f – base, *n*
 Belladonna, ae f – belladonna, *n*
 bene – well, *adv.*
 benignus, a, um – benign, *adj.*
 benzoicus, a, um – benzoic, *adj.*
 Benzylpenicillīnum, i n – benzylpenicillin, *n*
 Betula, ae f – birch, *n*
 biceps, cipītis – bicipital, two-headed, *adj.*
 bicornis, e – bicornous, two-horned, *adj.*
 bicuspidalis, e – bicuspidal, *adj.*
 bifurcatio, ōnis f – bifurcation, *n*
 bilateralis, e – bilateral, *adj.*
 biliaris, e – biliary, *adj.*
 bilifer, ěra, ěrum – bilifer, *adj.*
 biliōsus, a, um – bilious, *adj.*
 bilis, is f – bile, *n*
 Biomycīnum, i n – biomyacin, *n*
 biopsia, ae f – biopsy, *n*
 bis – twice, *adv.*
 Bismūthum, i n – bismuth, *n*
 Bistorta, ae f – Meadow bistort, *n*
 biventer, tra, trum – digastric, biventral, *adj.*
 bonus, a, um – good, *adj.*
 borax, ācis f – borax, *n*
 boricus, a, um – boric, *adj.*
 Borum, i n – boron, *n*
 brachiālis, e – brachial, *adj.*
 brachium, i n – brachium, upper arm, *n*
 bregma, ātis n – bregma, *n*
 brevis, e – short, *adj.*
 Bromcamphora, ae f – monobromated
 camphora, bromcamphora, *n*
 bromicus, a, um – bromic, *adj.*
 bromīdum, i n – bromide, *n*
 bromōsus, a, um – bromide, *adj.*
 Bromum, i n – bromine, *n*
 bronchiālis, e – bronchial, *adj.*

bronchitis, itīdis f – bronchitis, *n*
bronchus, i m – bronchus, *n*
bucca, ae f – cheek, *n*
buccalis, e – buccal, *adj.*
buccinator, ōris m – buccinator, *n*
bulbus, i m – bulb, *n*
bulbus oculi – eyeball, *n*
bulla, ae f – bulla, bleb, blister, *n*
bullōsus, a, um – bullous, *adj.*
bursa, ae f – bursa, bag, *n*
Bursa pastoris – capsella, *bot.*

-C-

Cacao n – cacao, *n*
cadāver, ěris n – cadaver, corpse, *n*
caecālis (cecalis), e – caecal, *adj.*
caecum, i n – caecum, *n*; blind gut, typhlon
caecus, a, um – blind, *adj.*
calcaneus, a, um – calcaneal, calcanean, *adj.*
calcaneus, i m – calcaneal bone, *n*
calcar, āris n – calcar, *n*
Calcium, i n – calcium, *n*
calcificatio, ōnis f – calcification, calcareous
infiltration, *n*
calculōsus, a, um – calculous, *adj.*
calcūlus, i m – calculus stone, concretion, *n*
Calendūla, ae f – calendula, *n*
callōsus, a, um – callous, *adj.*
calor, ōris m – warmth, calor, *n*
calvaria, ae f – calvaria, skull-cap, *n*
calx, calcis f – 1)heel; 2)lime, *n*
calyx, ŷcis m – calyx, *n*
calŷces renales – calices (of the kidney)
camĕra, ae f – camera, chamber, cavity, *n*
Camphōra, ae f – camphor, *n*
canalicūlus, i m – small canal, *n*
canālis, is m – canal, channel, *n*
cancer, cri m – cancer, *n*
canīnus, a, um – canine, *adj.*
capillāris, e – capillary, *adj.*
capillus, i m – hair, *n*
capitūlum, i n – capitulum, *n*
capsula, ae f – capsule, membrane or saclike
structure, *n*
caput, ĩtis n – head, *n*
carbo, ōnis m – coal, *n*
carbolīcus, a, um – carbolic, *adj.*
carbonas, ātis m – carbonate, *n*
Carboneum, i n – carbon, *n*
carbonīcus, a, um – carbonic, *adj.*
carcinōma, ātis n – carcinoma, cancer, *n*
cardia, ae f – heart, *n*
cardiācus, a, um – cardiac, *adj.*
cardiālis, e – cardiac, *adj.*
caries, ěi f – caries, *n*

cariōsus, a, um – carious, *adj.*
carotīcus, a, um – carotic, *adj.*
carpus, i m – wrist, carpus, *n*
cartilagineus, a, um – cartilaginous, *adj.*
cartilāgo, ĩnis f – cartilage, *n*
casus, us m – case, *n*
cataracta, ae f – cataract, *n*
catarrhalis, e – catarrhal, *adj.*
catarrhus, i m – catarrh, *n*
cauda, ae f – tail, *n*
caudālis, e – caudal, *adj.*
causa, ae f – cause, *n*
causalis, e – causal, *adj.*
caute – carefully, *adv.*
caverna, ae f – cavern, cavity, *n*
cavernōsus, a, um – cavernous, *adj.*
cavitas, ātis f – cavity, *n*
cavum, i n – cavity, *n*
cavus, a, um – cavernous, hollow, *adj.*
celer, ěris, ěre – rapid, quick, *adj.*
cellūla, ae f – cell, *n*
cellulāris, e – cellular, *adj.*
cementum, i n – cement (dental), *n*
centralis, e – central, *adj.*
centrum, i n – center, *n*
cera, ae f – wax, *n*
Cerāsum, i n – cherry, *n*
Cerāsus, i f – cherry-tree, *n*
cerātus, a, um – waxed, *adj.*
cerebellāris, e – cerebellar, *adj.*
cerebellum, i n – cerebellum, *n*
cerebrālis, e – cerebral, *adj.*
cerebrospinālis, e – cerebrospinal, *adj.*
cerebrum, i n – cerebrum, brain, *n*
cervicālis, e – cervical, *adj.*
cervix, ĩcis f – neck, cervix, *n*
cetĕri, ae, a – others, rest
Chamomilla, ae f – chamomile, *n*
charta, ae f – paper, *n*
chiasma, ātis n – chiasm, *n*
Chinīnum, i n – quinine, *n*
chirurgia, ae f – surgery, *n*
chloasma, ātis n – chloasma, *n*
Chlorālum, i n – chloral, *n*
Chloroformium, i n – chloroform, *n*
Chlorum, i n – chlorine, *n*
cholagōgus, a, um – cholagogic, bile-
expelling, *adj.*
chole, es f – bile, *n*
choledochus, a, um – bilious, *adj.*
chorda, ae f – cord, *n*
chorion, i n – chorion, *n*
chronīcus, a, um – chronic, *adj.*
cibus, i m – food, *n*
ciliāris, e – ciliary, *adj.*

cilium, i n – cilium, eyelash
 cinereus, a, um – grey, ash-colour, *adj.*
 cingulum, i n – girdle, *n*
 circularis, e – circular, round, *adj.*
 circulatio, ōnis f – circulation, *n*
 circulatorius, a, um – circulatory, *adj.*
 circūlus, i m – circle, *n*
 circumflexus, a, um – circumflex,
 surrounding, *adj.*
 cirrhosis, is f – cirrhosis, *n*
 cito – quickly, *adv.*
 citissime (superl. cito) – as fast as possible
 Citramōnum, i n – citramon, *n*
 citras, ātis m – citrate, *n*
 citricus, a, um – lemon, citric, *adj.*
 clavicūla, ae f – clavicle, collarbone, *n*
 claviculāris, e – clavicular, *adj.*
 clinīca, ae f (clinīce, es f) – clinic, *n*
 clinicus, a, um – clinical, *adj.*
 coagulatio, ōnis f – coagulation, clothing, *n*
 coccygeus, a, um – coccygeal, *adj.*
 coccyx, ygis m – coccyx, coccygeal bone, *n*
 cochlea, ae f – cochlea, *n*
 cochlear, āris n – spoon, *n*
 cochleāris, e – cochlear, *adj.*
 Codeinum, , i n – codeine, *n*
 coeruleus, a, um – blue, *adj.*
 Coffeini-natrii benzoas – caffeine and sodium
 benzoate
 Coffeinum, i n – caffein(e), *n*
 colīca, ae f – colic, interalgia, *n*
 colīcus, a, um – colic, *adj.*
 collapsus, us m – collapse, *n*
 collaterālis, e – collateral, *adj.*
 collum, i n – neck, *n*
 colon, i n – colon, *n*
 color, ōris m – colour, *n*
 columna, ae f – column, pillar, *n*
 columna vertebralis – vertebral column
 coma, ātis n – coma, *n*
 combustio, ōnis f – combustion, burn, *n*
 commissūra, ae f – commissure, adhesion, *n*
 commotio, ōnis f – concussion, commotion, *n*
 communīcans, ntis – connecting, *adj.*
 communicatio, ōnis f – communication, *n*
 commūnis, e – common, *adj.*
 compactus, a, um – compact, *adj.*
 compensātus, a, um – compensated, *adj.*
 complexus, a, um – mixed, *adj.*
 complexus, us m – complex, *n*
 complicatio, ōnis f – complication, *n*
 complicātus, a, um – complicated, *adj.*
 componentum, i n – component, constituent, *n*
 compositus, a, um – complex, compound, *adj.*
 compressio, ōnis f – compression, *n*
 compressor, ōris m – compressor, *n*
 concentrātus, a, um – concentrated, *adj.*
 concha, ae f – concha, shell, *n*
 concīdo, ěre 3 – cut, *v*
 concīsus, a, um – threaded, cut, *adj.*
 concrementum, i n – concrement, *n*
 condylus, i m – condyle, *n*
 congenītus, a, um – congenital, inherited, *adj.*
 configuratio, ōnis f – configuration, form, *n*
 conjunctiva, ae f – conjunctiva, *n*
 conjunctivus, a, um – connecting, *adj.*
 conoideus, a, um – conical, tapered,
 conoid, *adj.*
 consilium, i n – consilium, *n*
 constituens, ntis – form-making, forming, *adj.*
 constrictio, ōnis f – constriction, *n*
 constrictor, ōris m – constrictor, *n*
 contineo, ěre 2 – contain, *v*
 contra (Acc.) – 1) contra-, a prefix signifying
 against, opposed; 2) against, *prep.*
 contractio, ōnis f – contraction, *n*
 contractura, ae f – contracture, *n*
 contraho, ěre 3 – contract, reduce, *v*
 contusio, ōnis f – concussion, *n*
 Convallaria, ae f – lily of the valley, *n*
 cor, cordis n – heart, *n*
 cornea, ae f – cornea, *n*
 cornealis, e – corneal, *adj.*
 cornu, us n – horn; horn-shaped process, *n*
 corōna, ae f – crown, wreath, *n*
 coronarius, a, um – coronary, *adj.*
 coronoideus, a, um – coronoid,
 crown-like, *adj.*
 corpus, ōris n – body, *n*
 corpusculum, i n – corpuscle, *n*
 corrīgens, ntis – correcting, *adj.*
 corrugātor, ōris m – corrugator muscle, *n*
 cortex, ĩcis m – cortex, *n*
 corticalis, e – cortical, *adj.*
 costa, ae f – rib, *n*
 costae spuriae – false ribs
 costae verae – true ribs
 costalis, e – costal, *adj.*
 coxa, ae f – 1) coxa; 2) hip-joint; 3) hip-bone, *n*
 cranialis, e – cranial, *adj.*
 cranium, i n – skull, *n*
 crassum, i n – thick intestine, *n*
 crassus, a, um – thick, fat, *adj.*
 Crataegus, i f – hawthorn, *n*
 crebro – often, many times
 cremaster, eris m – cremaster, *n*
 cresco, ěre 3 – grow, *v*
 cribriformis, e – cribriform, sivelike, *adj.*
 cribrosus, a, um – cribriform, *adj.*
 cricoideus, a, um – cricoid, *adj.*

crisis, is f – crisis, attack, *n*
 crista, ae f – crest, comb, *n*
 cruciatus, a, um – crossed, cruciate,
 crucial, *adj.*
 cruciformis, e – cruciform, *adj.*
 cruposus, a, um – crupous, *adj.*
 cruralis, e – crural, femoral, *adj.*
 crus, cruris n – leg, crus, pedicle, shin, *n*
 crusta, ae f – crust, scab, *n*
 crystallus, i f – crystal, *n*
 cubitus, i m – elbow, *n*
 cuboideus, a, um (cuboides, is) – cuboid, *adj.*
 Cucurbīta, ae f – pumpkin, *n*
 culex, ĩcis m – culex, mosquito, gnat, *n*
 cum (Abl.) – with, *prep.*
 cuneiformis, e – cuneiform, *adj.*
 cuneonavicularis, e – cuneonavicular,
 cuneoscapoid, *adj.*
 Cuprum, i n – copper, *n*
 cura, ae f – cure, course of treatment, *n*
 curabilis, e – curable, remediable, *adj.*
 curatio, ōnis f – treatment, *n*
 curatīvus, a, um – curative, therapeutic, *adj.*
 curo, āre 1 – care, treat, cure, *v*
 cursus, us m – course, *n*
 curvatura, ae f – curvature, bending, *n*
 cuspis, ĩdis f – cusp, edge, *n*
 cutaneus, a, um – cutaneous, *adj.*
 cuticula, ae f – cuticula, cuticle, *n*
 cutis, is f – skin, *n*
 cyclus, i m – cycle, *n*
 cysta, ae f – cyst, *n*
 cysticus, a, um – cystic, *adj.*
 cystis, is f – bladder, *n*
 cystoma, ātis n – cystoma, cystic tumour, *n*

-D -

daltonismus, i m – daltonism, *n*
 de (Abl.) – 1) de-, a prefix often denoting
 negation or privation, 2) about, *prep.*
 debilitas, ātis f – 1) weakness, *n*, 2) debility, *n*
 debilitō, āre 1 – weaken, debilitate, *v*
 deciduus, a, um – deciduous, *adj.*
 declīve, is n – declive, declivis, *n*
 decoctum, i n – decoction, *n*
 decompensātus, a, um – noncompensated, *adj.*
 decorticātus, a, um – decorticated, *adj.*
 decubitus, us m – decubitus, bed-sore, *n*
 decursus, us m – course, *n*
 defectus, us m – defect, drawback, *n*
 deferens, ntis – deferent
 deformans, ntis – deforming
 deformatio, ōnis f – deformation, deformity, *n*
 degeneratio, ōnis f – degeneration, *n*
 delirium, i n – delirium, *n*

deltoideus, a, um – deltoid, *adj.*
 dens, dentis m – tooth, *n*
 dens canīnus – canine,
 dens deciduus – deciduous tooth
 dens incisīvus – incisor
 dens molaris – molar
 dens premolaris – premolar
 dens serotīnus – wisdom tooth
 dentalis, e – dental, *adj.*
 dentatus, a, um – dentate, notched toothed,
 cogget, *adj.*
 denticulātus, a, um – denticulated,
 toothy, *adj.*
 dentīnum, i n – dentine, dentin, ivory, *n*
 dentist, ae m – dentist, *n*
 depressio, ōnis f – depression, *n*
 depressivus, a, um – depressive, *adj.*
 depressor, ōris m – depressor, *n*
 depurātus, a, um – depurated, purified, *adj.*
 derma, ātis n – skin, *n*
 descendens, ntis – descending, *adj.*
 designo, āre 1 – determine, define, *v*
 desinfectio, ōnis f – disinfection, *n*
 destillatio, ōnis f – distillation, *n*
 destillatus, a, um – distilled, *adj.*
 dexter, tra, trum – right, dexter, *adj.*
 diabētes, ae f – diabetes, *n*
 diabeticus, a, um – diabetic, *adj.*
 diaeta, ae f – diet, *n*
 diagnōsis, is f – diagnosis, *n*
 diamēter, tri f – diameter, *n*
 diaphragma, ātis n – diaphragm, phren, *n*
 diaphragmalis, e – diaphragmatic, *adj.*
 diaphragmaticus, a, um – diaphragmatic,
 phrenic, *adj.*
 diaphýsis, is f – diaphysis, *n*
 diarrhoea, ae f – diarrhoea, *n*
 diastēma, ātis n – diastema, *n*
 diastōle, es f – diastole, *n*
 diathēsis, is f – diathesis, *n*
 Dibazōlum, i n – dibazole, *n*
 dies, ēi m (f) – day, *n*
 diffērens, ntis – different, *adj.*
 difficīlis, e – difficult, *adj.*
 diffūsus, a, um – diffused, dispersed, *adj.*
 digastricus, a, um – digastric, biventral, *adj.*
 Digitalis, is f – digitalis, foxglove, *n*
 digitātus, a, um – digitate, digitiform, *adj.*
 digītus, i m – finger, *n*
 dignosco, ěre 3 – discern, *v*
 dilatatio, ōnis f – dilatation, *n*
 dilatātor, ōris m – dilatator, bougie, *n*
 diluo, ěre 3 – dilute, *v*
 dilūtus, a, um – diluted, *adj.*
 diphtheria, ae f – diphtheria, *n*

diploë, ës f – diploe, *n*
discus, i m – disc, *n*
dislocatio, ònis f – dislocation, *n*
disseminatio, ònis f – dissemination, *n*
disseminātus, a, um – disseminated, *adj.*
distalis, e – distal, distant, *adj.*
diu – lengthily, *adv.*
diuretīcus, a, um – diuretic, *adj.*
diverticulum, i n – diverticulum, *n*
divido, ěre 3 – divide, *v*
do, dāre 1 – give, dispense, *v*
doceo, ěre 2 – teach, *v*
doctor, òris m – scientist, doctor, *n*
doleo, ěre 2 – hurt, *v*
dolens, ntis – painful, *adj.*
dolor, òris n – pain, dolor, suffering, *n*
dolorosus, a, um – painful, dolorific, *adj.*
dominans, ntis – dominating,
prevaling, *adj.*
dorsalis, e – dorsal, *adj.*
dorsum, i n – back, dorsum, *n*
dosis, is f – dose, *n*
dragee – dragee, *n*
ductulus, i m – ductule, *n*
ductus, us m – duct, *n*
dulcis, e – sweet, *adj.*
dum – till, *conj., prep.*
duo, duae, duo – two, *num.*
duodecīmus, a, um – twelfth, *num.*
duodenalis, e – duodenal, *adj.*
duodēnum, i n – duodenum,
dodecadactylon, *n*
duplex, ĭcis – duplex, double, *adj.*
dura mater – dura mater, pachimeninx, *n*
durus, a, um – solid, hard, strict, *adj.*
dyspnoë, ës f – dyspnea, *n*

-E-

e, ex (Abl.) – with, *prep.*
ectoderma, ātis n – ectoderm, ectoblast, *n*
eczēma, ātis n – eczema, salt rheum, *n*
edo, ěre 3 – eat, *v*
effectus, us m – effect, result, action, *n*
effērens, ntis – efferent, *adj.*
effusio, onis f – effusion, *n*
ego – ego, *pron.*
elixir, ĭris n – elixir, *n*
ellipsoideus, a, um – ellipsoid, elliptic, *adj.*
embryon, i n – embryo, *n*
eminentia, ae f – eminence, elevation, *n*
emphysēma, ātis n – emphysema, *n*
emplastrum, i n – plaster, *n*
empyēma, ātis n – empyema, *n*
emulsum, i n – emulsion, *n*
enameleus, a, um – enamelled, *adj.*

enamēlum, i n – enamel, *n*
encephalon, i n – brain, encephalon, *n*
endemicus, a, um – endemic, *adj.*
endocardium, i n – endocardium, *n*
entericus, a, um – enteric, intestinal, *adj.*
enurēsis, is f – enuresis, *n*
Ephedrīnum, i n – ephedrine, *n*
epicardium, i n – epicardium, *n*
epidemia, ae f – epidemia, *n*
epidemicus, a, um – epidemic, *adj.*
epidermis, is f – epidermis, *n*
epiduralis, e – epidural, *adj.*
epigastrium, i n – epigastrium, *n*
epigastricus, a, um – epigastric, *adj.*
epiglottis, tidis f – epiglottis, *n*
epiphýsis, is f – epiphysis, *n*
epithelium, i n – epithelium; epithelial cells,
layers, tissue, *n*
erector, òris m – erector, *n*;
erro, āre 1 – err, *v*
error, òris m – error, mistake, *n*
eruptio, ònis f – skin eruption, *n*
Erythromycīnum, i n – erythromycin, *n*
esophagus (oesophagus), i m –
(o)esophagus, *n*
essentialis, e – essential, necessary, *adj.*
et – and, *conj.*
etiam – also, even, *adv.*
ethmoidalis, e – ethmoidal, cancellated,
cribral, *adj.*
Eucalyptus, i f – eucalypt, *n*
Euphyllīnum, i n – euphyllinum, *n*
eupnoë, ës f (eupnoea, ae f) – eupnoea, *n*
evacuatio, ònis f – evacuation, *n*
exacerbatio, ònis f – exacerbation
exacte – exactly, accurately, *adv.*
excavātus, a, um – concave, *adj.*
exceptio, ònis f – exception, *n*
exemplum, i n – example, *n*
exitus, us m – 1) exit, outlet; 2) death, *n*
expectorans, ntis – expectorant, *adj.*
exsiccātus, a, um – desiccated, *adj.*
exsicco, āre 1 – dry out, drain, desiccate, *v*
exsudatio, ònis f – exudation, *n*
exsudatīvus, a, um – exudative, *adj.*
exsudātum, i n – exudate, *n*
extendo, ěre 3 – extend, *v*
extensio, ònis f – extension, *n*
extensor, òris m – extensor, *n*;
extensus, a, um – spreaded, *adj.*
externus, a, um – external, *adj.*
extra – 1) extra-, a prefix meaning out side
of, beyond, or in addition: 2) *prep.*, with
Acc. - beyond
extracellularis, e – extracellular, *adj.*

extractio, ōnis f – extraction, *n*
extractum, i n – extract, *n*
extrauterīnus, a, um – extrauterine, *adj.*
extremītas, ātis f – extremity, limb, *n*

-F-

facialis, e – facial; superficial, *adj.*
facies, ēi f – 1) surface, *n*; 2) face, *n*
facilis, e – facile, easy, *adj.*
falsus, a, um – false, spurious
facile – easily, *adv.*
facio, ěre 3 – do, perform, *v*
factum, i n – action, deed, doing, fact, *n*
falsus, a, um – false, unreal, imaginery, *adj.*
fames, is f – hunger, *n*
Farfāra, ae f – coltsfoot, *n*
fascia, ae f – fascia, dressing, *n*
fasciculus, i n – bundle, bunch, fasciculus,
fascicle, *n*
fauces, ium f, pl. – fauces, pharynx, *n*
febrīlis, e – febrile, feverish, *adj.*
febris, is f – fever, *n*
fel, fellis n – bile, *n*
felleus, a, um – biliary, *adj.*
femīna, ae f – female, *n*
feminīnus, a, um – feminine, *adj.*
femoralis, e – crural, femoral, *adj.*
femur, ōris n – femur, *n*
Ferrum, i n – ferrum, iron, *n*
fetalis, e – fetal, *adj.*
fibra, ae f – fibre, *n*
flbrilla, ae f – fibril, *n*
fibrillaris, e – fibrillary, filamentous, *adj.*
fibrōsus, a, um – fibrous, *adj.*
fibūla, ae f – fibula, *n*
fibularis, e – fibular, *adj.*
filiformis, e – threadlike, filiform, *adj.*
filtro, āre 1 – filter, *v*
filtrātus, a, um – filtered, *adj.*
filum, i n – filum, *n*
finio, ĩre 4 – finish, terminate, restrict, *v*
finis, is m – finish, end, destination, *n*
fio, fiēri 3 – form, create, become, *v*
fissūra, ae f – fissure, *n*
fissus, a, um – split, *adj.*
fistūla, ae f – fistula, *n*
fixus, a, um – fixed, attached, *adj.*
flavus, a, um – yellow, *adj.*
flexio, ōnis f – flexure, flection, *n*
flexor, ōris m – flexor, *n*
flexūra, ae f – flexure, *n*
flexus, us m – bend, loop, *n*
flos, floris m – flower, *n*
fluctuans, ntis – fluctuating, *adj.*
fluīdus, a, um – fluid, liquid, *adj.*

focalis, e – focal, *adj.*
focus, i m – focus, *n*
Foenicūlum, i n – dill, fennel, *n*
foetor, ōris m – offensive odour, stench, *n*
folium, i n – leaf, folium, *n*
foliātus, a, um – leaf-like, foliated, *adj.*
follicularis, e – follicular, *adj.*
folliculus, i m – follicle, *n*
fonticūlus, i m – fonticulus, fontanelle, *n*
foramen, ĩnis n – foramen, opening, *n*;
forma, ae f – form, appearance, type, *n*
formans, ntis – forming, *adj.*
formo, āre 1 – form, create, *v*
fornix, ĩcis m – fornix, vault, *n*
fossa, ae f – fossa, pit, hole, trench, channel, *n*
fovea, ae f – fovea, *n*; little hole, pit, *n*
foveōla, ae f – little pit, foveola, *n*
fractūra, ae f – fracture, *n*
fragmentum, i n – fragment, *n*
Frangūla, ae f – buckthorn, *n*
frenūlum, i n – frenula, small bridle, *n*
frequens, ntis – frequent, *adj.*
frons, frontis f – forehead, *n*
frontalis, e – frontal
fructus, us m – fruit, *n*
functio, ōnis f – function, *n*
functionalis, e – functional, *adj.*
fundus, i m – fundus, bottom, *n*
fungicīdus, a, um – fungicidal, anti-fungal,
antimycotic, *adj.*
fungus, i m – fungus, *n*;
funicūlus, i m – funicle, funiculus, *n*;
furuncūlus, i m – furuncle, boil, *n*
Furacilīnum, i n – furacilinum, *n*
fuscus, a, um – dark, obscure, *adj.*

-G-

gallus, i m – cock
ganglion, i n – ganglion, nervous node, *n*
gangraena, ae f – gangrene, *n*
gargarisma, ātis n – gargle, *n*
gaster, tris f – stomach, *n*
gastricus, a, um – gastric, *adj.*
gelatina, ae f – gelatin(e), *n*
gelatinōsus, a, um – gelatinous, *adj.*
gelu, us n – cold, ice, *n*
gemma, ae f – gemma, bud, *n*
generalis, e – general, primary, principal, *adj.*
generalisatus, a, um – generalized, main, *adj.*
generatio, ōnis f – generation, conception, *n*
genitalis, e – genital, *adj.*
genu, us n – knee, *n*
genus, ěris n – gender, kind, type, *n*
gigantismus, i m – gigantism, *n*
gingiva, ae f – gum, gingiva, *n*

gingivalis, e – gingival, *adj.*
 glaber, bra, brum – smooth, *adj.*
 glandūla, ae f – gland, *n*
 glandularis, e – glandulous, glandular, *adj.*
 glaucōma, ātis n – glaucoma, *n*
 globūlus, i m – globule, *n*
 globus, i m – ball, globe, sphere, *n*
 glomus, ěris n – glomus, bail, clew, *n*
 glottis, idis f – glottis, *n* (the vocal apparatus
 of the larynx)
 glucōnas, ātis m – gluconate, *n*
 Glucosum, i n – glucose, *n*
 gluteus, a, um (glutaeus BNA) – gluteal,
 cluneal, clunial, *adj.*
 Glycerīnum, i n – glycerin(e), *n*
 Glycyrrhīza, ae f – glycyrrhiza, licorice, *n*
 gradus, us m – grade, step, *n*
 granularis, e – granular, *adj.*
 granulomatōsus, a, um – granulomatous, *adj.*
 granulōsus, a, um – granulative, *adj.*
 granum, i n – grain, *n*
 graviditas, ātis f – gravidism, pregnancy, *n*
 gravis, e – grave, heavy, serious, *adj.*
 gravitas, ātis f – gravity, seriousness, *n*
 gravitas morbi – severity of a disease
 grippus, i m – flu, grippe, influenza, *n*
 grossus, a, um – large, *adj.*
 gummi, n – gum, *n*
 gummi arabicum – gum Arabic
 gustus, us m – taste, *n*
 gutta, ae f – drop, gutta, *n*
 gyrus, i m – gyrus, convolution, *n*

-H-

habeo, ěre 2 – have, possess, *v*
 habītus, us m – appearance, look, *n*
 haemoglobīnum, i n – haemoglobin, *n*;
 hallux, ūcis m – hallux, *n* (great toe)
 hamātus, a, um – 1) hook-like; 2) hooked, *adj.*
 hamūlus, i m – small hook, hooklet, hooklike
 structure, *n*
 helix, ěcis f – helix, *n*
 heliōsis, is f – heliosis, sunstroke, *n*
 helix, ěcis f – helix, *n*
 helmins, inthis f – helminth, *n*
 helminthicus, a, um – helminthic, *adj.*
 hemispherium, i n – hemisphere, *n*
 hepar, ātis n – liver, *n*
 hepaticus, a, um – hepatic, *adj.*
 herba, ae f – herb, grass, *n*
 hernia, ae f – hernia, *n*;
 heroicus, a, um – potent, *adj.*
 herpes, ětis m – herpes, *n*
 hiatus, us m – hiatus, *n*,
 hic – here

hic, haec, hoc – this
 hilus, i m – hilus, gate, *n*
 Hippocrates, is m – Hippocrates, famous
 Greek physician (V century B.C.)
 hippocraticus, a, um – Hippocratic, *adj.*
 (described by Hippocrates)
 Hippophaë, ěs f – sea-buckthorn, *n*
 hirūdo, ěnis f – leech, *n*
 homo, ěnis m – human being, man, *n*
 horizontalis, e – horizontal, *adj.*
 hormōnum, i n – hormone, *n*
 humānus, a, um – human, *adj.*
 humeralis, e – humeral, *adj.*
 huměrus, i m – humerus, *n*;
 humīlis, e – low, *adj.*
 humor, ōris m – humor, moisture, *n*
 humoralis, e – humoral, *adj.*
 Humūlus lupūlus, (i m) – hops, *n*
 humus, i f – soil, earth, *n*
 Hydrargýrum, i n – hydrargyrum, mercury, *n*
 hydrocarbōnas, ātis m – hydrocarbonate, *n*
 hydrochloricus, a, um – hydrochloric, *adj.*
 hydrochlorīdum, i n – hydrochloride, *n*
 Hydrogenium, i n – hydrogen, *n*
 hydroxýdum, i n – hydroxide, *n*
 hygiēna, ae f – hygiene, *n*
 hyoīdeus, a, um – hyoid, sublingual, *adj.*
 hyomandibularis, e – hyomandibular, *adj.*
 Hypericum, i n – hypericum, St. John's wort, *n*
 hypnōsis, is f – hypnosis, *n*
 hypnoticus, a, um – hypnotic, *adj.*
 hypogastrium, i n – hypogastrium, *n*
 hypoglossus, a, um – hypoglossus, sublingual,
adj. (hyoid nerve)
 hypophysalis, e – hypophyseal,
 hypophysial, *adj.*
 hypophysis, is f – hypophysis, pituitary body,
 gland, *n*
 hypothalāmus, i m – hypothalamus, *n*

-I-

iam – already, *adv.*
 ibi – there, *adv.*
 Ichthyōlum, i n – Ichthyolum, *n*
 ictěrus, i m – icterus, jaundice, *n*
 ile, is n, pl, ilia, ium – 1) abdominal cavity;
 2) abdomen, *n*; 3) viscera, *n*
 ileum, i n – ileum, *n*
 ileus, i m – ileus, *n*
 iliacus, a, um – iliac, *adj.*
 ilie, ilia, illud – that
 immīnens, ntis – threatening, *adj.*
 immobilitas, ātis f – immobile, motionless,
adj.
 immortalis, e – immortal, *adj.*

immunis, e – immune, non-responsive, *adj.*
 immunitas, ātis f – immunity, *n*
 impar, āris – unpaired, *adj.*
 impressio, ōnis f – impression, *n*
 in – in, on, to (*prep.*, with Acc., Abl.)
 inactīvus, a, um – inactive, *adj.*
 incarceration, ōnis f – incarceration, *n*
 incīdo, ěre 3 – incise, cut, *v*
 incipiens, ntis – incipient, initial, *adj.*
 incisīvus, a, um – incising, *adj.*
 incisio, ōnis f – incision, cut, *n*
 incisūra, ae f – notch, incisura, incisure, cut, *n*
 incīsus, a, um – incised, cut, *adj.*
 inclinatio, ōnis f – inclination, disposition, *n*
 inclusio, onis f – inclusion, *n*
 incubatio, ōnis f – incubation, *n*
 incurabilis, e – incurable
 incus, ūdis f – incus, anvil, *n*
 index, ĭcis m – index, second finger, *n*
 indicatio, ōnis f – indication, *n*
 infans, ntis m, f – infant, child, *n*
 infantilismus, i m – infantilism, *n*
 infarctus, us m – infarct, infarction, *n*
 infectio, ōnis f – infection, *n*
 infectiōsus, a, um – infectious, *adj.*
 inferior, ius – inferior, *adj.*
 infiltratio, ōnis f – infiltration, *n*
 infiltrātum, i n (infiltratus, us m) – infiltrate, *n*
 inflammatio, ōnis f – inflammation, *n*
 inflammatorius, a, um – inflamed,
 inflammatory, *adj.*
 inflammātus, a, um – inflamed, *adj.*
 influenza, ae f – influenza, *n*
 infra – 1) infra-, a prefix meaning inferior to,
 below, or beneath;
 2) under, below, *prep.*
 infraclavicularis, e – infraclavicular, *adj.*
 infracostalis, e – infracostal, subcostal, *adj.*
 infūsum, i n – infusion, *n*
 inguen, ĩnis n – inguen, groin, *n*
 inguinalis, e – inguinal, *adj.*
 inhalatio, ōnis f – inhalation, *n*
 initium, i n – commencement, beginning, *n*
 injectabilis, e – injectional, *adj.*
 injectio, ōnis f – injection, *n*
 insufficientia, ae f – insufficiency, *n*
 insultus, us m – insult, stroke, apoplexy, *n*
 intensīvus, a, um – intensive, conspicuous, *adj.*
 inter - 1) inter-, a prefix meaning between,
 among; 2) between, among, *prep.*
 interarticularis, e – interarticular, *adj.*
 intercarpeus, a, um – intercarpal, *adj.*
 intercellularis, e – intercellular, *adj.*
 intercostalis, e – intercostal, *adj.*
 interdum – sometimes, *adv.*

interlobaris, e – interlobar, *adj.*
 intermedius, a, um – intermediate, *adj.*
 intermuscularis, e – intermuscular, *adj.*
 internus, a, um – internal, *adj.*
 interosseus, a, um – interosseous, *adj.*
 intervertebralis, e – intervertebral, *adj.*
 intestinalis, e – intestinal, *adj.*
 intestīnum, i n – intestine, *n*
 intoxicatio, ōnis f – intoxication, *n*
 intra (*prep.* with Acc.) – 1) intra-, a prefix
 meaning within, into or during;
 2) within, in, *prep.*
 intramuscularis, e – intramuscular, *adj.*
 invasio, ōnis f – 1) invasion, *n*; infestation with
 parasites; 2) onset, *n*
 inversus, a, um – inverted, *adj.*
 iodīdum, i n – iodide, *n*
 lodum, i n – iodine, *n*
 ipse, a, um – herself, himself, itself, *pron.*
 iris, ĩdis f – iris, *n*
 irregularis, e – irregular, *n*
 ischemicus, a, um – ischemic, *adj.*
 ischiadicus, a, um – inschiadic, sciatic,
 ischial, *adj.*
 ischias, ādis f – sciatica, *n*
 ischium, i n – 1) buttock, *n*; 2) ischium, *n*
 isotonicus, a, um – isotonic, *adj.*
 isthmus, i m – isthmus, *n*;
 ita – so, to such extent, in this way

-J-

jam – already, *adv.*
 jecur, ōris n – liver, *n*
 jejunalis, e – jejunal, *adj.*
 jejūnum, i n – jejunum, *n*;
 jucundus, a, um – agreeable, *adj.*
 jugularis, e – jugular, *adj.*
 jugum, i n – jugum, *n*
 junctūra, ae – junction, *n*
 Junipĕrus, i f – juniper, *n*
 juvenilis, e – juvenile, *adj.*
 juvenus, ūtis f – youth, juvenility, *n*

-K-

Kalium, i n – potassium, *n*
 kyphōsis, is f – kyphosis, *n*

-L-

labialis, e – labial, *adj.*
 labirythicus, a, um – labyrinthine, *adj.*
 labirynthus, i m – labyrinth, *n*
 labium, i n – lip, *n*
 labor, ōis m – work, labour, *n*
 laboro, āre 1 – 1) work, labour, *v*,
 2) be ill, suffer, *v*

labrum, i n – lip, labrum, *n*
 lac, lactis n – milk, *n*
 lacer, ěra, ěrum – lacerated, *adj.*
 lacrima, ae f – tear, *n*
 lacrimalis, e - lacrimal, *adj.*
 lactifer, ěra, ěrum – lactiferous, *adj.*
 lactans, ntis – secreting milk, *adj.*
 lactas, ātis m – lactate, *n*
 lacteus, a, um – lacteal, *adj.*
 lacuna, ae f – small depression
 laesio, ōnis f – impairment, damage, *n*
 laesus, a, um – impaired, damaged, *adj.*
 lagēna, ae f (lagoena, ae f) – bottle, *n*
 lambdoīdeus, a, um – lambdoid, *adj.*
 lamella, ae f – lamella, *n*
 lamīna, ae f – lamina, *n*
 Lanolīnum, i n – lanolin, *n*
 laryngeus, a, um – laryngeal, *adj.*
 larynx, ngis m – larynx, *n*
 latens, entis – latent, *adj.*
 lateralis, e – lateral, *adj.*
 Latīne – in Latin
 Latīnus, a, um – Latin, *adj.*
 Latīnus, i m – Latin, *n*
 latissimus, a, um – widest, *adj.*
 latus, a, um – wide, *adj.*
 latus, ěris n – side, *n*
 laxans, ntis – laxative, *adj.*
 laxatīvus, a, um – laxative, *adj.*
 lego, ěre 3 – read, *v*
 lens, lentis f – lens, *n*;
 lente – slowly, *adv.*
 lentus, a, um – slow, *adj.*
 Leonūrus, i m – Motherwort, *n*
 letalis, e – lethal, fatal, *adj.*
 leucocytus, i m – leucocyte, *n*
 levator, ōris m – levator, *n*
 liber, bri m – book, *n*
 liber, ěra, ěrum – free, *adj.*
 libĕri, ōrum m pl. – children, *n*
 lien, ěnis m – spleen, *n*
 lienalis, e – splenic, lienal, *adj.*
 ligamentum i n – ligament, *n*
 limen, ĩnis n – limit, border, *n*
 limitans, ntis – limiting, *adj.*
 linea, ae f – line, *n*
 lingua, ae, f – lingua, tongue, language, *n*
 lingualis, e – lingual, glossal, *adj.*
 lingūla, ae f – lingual, uvula, *n*
 linimentum, i n – liniment, *n*
 Linum, i n – flax, *n*
 liquīdus, a, um – liquid, liquefied, *adj.*
 liquor, ōris m – liquid, *n*
 liquor Ammonii anisātus – ammonium
 muriate, sal ammoniac

lobaris, e – lobar, *adj.*
 lobulatus, a, um – lobular, *adj.*
 lobulus, i m – lobule, *n*;
 lobus, i m – lobe, *n*
 localis, e – local, *adj.*
 localisatio, ōnis f – localization, situation, *n*
 locātus, a, um – located, situated, *adj.*
 locus, i m – locus, *n*
 longitūdo, ĩnis f – length, longitude, *n*
 longitudinalis, e – longitudinal, *adj.*
 longus, a, um – long, *adj.*
 lumbalis, e – lumbar, *adj.*,
 lumbus, i m (lumbi, ōrum m pl.) – loin,
 lumbus, *n*;
 lux, lucis f – light, *n*
 luxatio, ōnis f – dislocation, luxation, *n*
 lymphā, ae f – lymph, *n*
 lymphaticus, a, um – lymphatic, *adj.*

- M -

macer, cra, crum – thin, *adj.*
 macula, ae f – macula, stain, *n*
 magis – more
 magister, tri m – teacher (he), *n*
 magistra, ae f – teacher (she), *n*
 Magnesium, i n – magnesium, *n*
 magnus, a, um – large, *adj.*
 major, jus – major, greater, *adj.*
 male – badly, poorly, defectively, *adv.*
 malignus, a, um – malignant, *adj.*
 malleolus, i m – malleolus, hummer, *n*
 malus, a, um – bad, malicious, *adj.*
 mamma, ae f – mammary gland, *n*
 mammilaris, e – mam(m)illary, mastoidal, *adj.*
 mandibula, ae f – mandible, lower jaw, *n*
 mandibularis, e – mandibular, *adj.*
 manubrium, i n – manubrium, *n*
 manus, us f – manus, hand and wrist, *n*
 marginalis, e – marginal, *adj.*
 margo, ĩnis m – margin, edge, *n*
 mas, maris m – male, *n*
 masculīnus, a, um – masculine, *adj.*
 massa, ae f – mass, *n*
 massēter, ěris m – m. masseter, *n*
 massetericus, a, um – masseteric,
 masticatory, *adj.*
 masticatorius, a, um – masticatory, *adj.*
 mastoideus, a, um – mastoid, mammillated,
 mammilliform, *adj.*
 mater, tris f – 1) mother; 2) meninx (pl.
 meninges), cerebral membrane, *n*
 maternus, a, um – maternal, *adj.*
 materia, ae f – substance, *n*
 maxilla, ae f – maxilla, upper jaw, *n*
 maxillaris, e – maxillary, *adj.*

maxīme – the most, *adv.*
 maxīmus, a, um – maximal, *adj.*
 mays, ydis f – maize, *n*
 meatus, us m – meatus, way, passage, *n*
 medialis, e – medial, middle, *adj.*
 medianus, a, um – medial, *adj.*
 medicamentosus, a, um – medicamentous,
 medicinal, *adj.*
 medicamentum, i n – medicines, drugs,
 remedies, *n*
 medicīna, ae f – medicine, *n*
 medicinalis, e – medical, medicinal, *adj.*
 medicus, a, um – medical, *adj.*
 medicus, i m – physician, *n*
 medius, a, um – middle, *adj.*
 medulla, ae f – medulla, *n*
 medulla oblongata – oblongatal marrow
 medulla ossium – (bone) marrow
 medulla spinalis – spina cord
 medullaris, e – medullary, *adj.*
 membrāna, ae f – membrane, *n*
 membranaceus, a, um – membranous, *adj.*
 membranosus, a, um – membranous, *adj.*
 membrum, i n – 1) extremity, *n*; 2) organ, *n*
 memoria, ae f – memory, *n*
 meningeus, a, um – meningeal, *adj.*
 meninx, ngis f – meninx, *n*
 menorrhoea, ae f – menorrhoea, *n*
 mens, mentis f – thought, mind, *n*
 mensis, is m – month, *n*
 mentalis, e (from mentum, i n) – mental,
 genial, genian, *adj.*
 Mentha, ae f – mint, *n*
 Mentha piperīta – peppermint, *n*
 Menthōlum, i n – menthol, *n*
 mentum, i n – chin, mentum, *n*
 mesenterium, i n – mesentery, *n*
 metacarpalis, e – metacarpal, *adj.*
 metacarpeus, a, um – metacarpeous, *adj.*
 metacarpus, i m – metacarpus, *n*
 metatarsus, i m – metatarsus, *n*
 methōdus, i f – method, *n*
 Methylī salicylas (ātis m) – methyl salicylate
 Methylium, i n – methyl, *n*
 meus, a, um – my, *pron.*
 migrans, ntis – migrant, vagrant, wandering,
 errant, migratory, *adj.*
 mille – thousand, *n*
 Millefolium, i n – yarrow, milfoil, *n*
 millilitrum, i n (ml) – millilitre (ml), *n*
 mineralis, e – mineral, *adj.*
 minimus, a, um – minimal, *adj.*
 minor, minus – minor, small, smaller, *adj.*
 minuo, ěre 3 – comminute, crush, *v*
 minus – less
 mirabilis, e – wonderful
 misceo, ěre 2 – mix, *v*
 miser, ěra, ěrum – miserable, *adj.*
 mitralis, e – mitral, *adj.*
 mixtio, ōnis f – bland, *n*
 mixtura, ae f – mixture, *n*
 mixtus, a, um – mixed, *adj.*
 mobilis, e – mobile, *adj.*
 mobilitas, ātis f – mobility, *n*
 modĭce – moderately, *adv.*
 modificatio, ōnis f – modification, *n*
 modus, i m – mode, manner, *n*
 molaris, e – molar, *adj.*
 mollis, e – soft, *adj.*
 monocytus, i m – monocyte, *n*
 mons, montis m – mountain, *n*
 m. pubis – mons Veneris, mons pubis
 monstro, āre 1 – demonstrate, show, display, *v*
 mora, ae f – delay, deferment, *n*
 morbĭdus, a, um – morbid, *adj.*
 morbōsus, a, um – sickly, unhealthy, *adj.*
 morbus, i m – disease, illness, *n*
 moribundus, a, um – dying, *adj.*
 morior, mori – die, *v*
 Morphĭnum, i n – morphine, *n*
 mors, mortis f – death, *n*
 mortuus, a, um – dead, deceased, *adj.*
 mucilāgo, ĩnis f – mucilage, *n*
 mucilaginosus, a, um – mucilaginous, *adj.*
 mucōsa, ae f – mucosa, mucous membrane
 mucōsus, a, um – mucous, *adj.*
 mucus, i m – mucus, slime, *n*
 multiformis, e – multiform, polymorphous,
adj.
 multiplex, ĩcis – numerous, multiple *adj.*
 multo – much, considerably, *adv.*
 multum – multi-, many, much
 multus, a, um – 1) multiple, many, numerous,
 2) great, *adj.*
 muscularis, e – muscular, *adj.*
 muscŭlus, i m – muscle, *n*
 mutabilis, e – mutable, *adj.*
 mutatio, ōnis f – mutation, change,
 alteration, *n*
 muto, āre 1 – mutate, change, *v*
 myeloideus, a, um – myeloid, *adj.*
 myocardium, i n – myocardium, *n*

- N -

naris, is f – nostril, *n*
 nasalis, e – nasal, *adj.*
 nasopharyngeus, a, um – pharyngonasal, *adj.*
 nasopharynx, ngis m – nasopharynx,
 rhinopharynx, *n*
 nascor, nasci – bear, appear, *v*
 nasus, i m – nose, *n*
 nates, ium f pl. – buttocks, *n*
 Natrium i n – sodium, *n*
 natūra, ae f – nature, *n*
 naturalis, e – natural, *adj.*
 natus, a, um – born, *adj.*
 navicularis, e – navicular, cymbiform,
 scaphoid, *adj.*
 ne (conj.) – in order not to
 necessarius, a, um – necessary, *adj.*
 necesse (est) – necessarily, *adv.*
 necrōsis, is f – necrosis, *n*
 necroticus, a, um – necrotic, *adj.*
 negotium, i n – occupation, *n*
 neonātus, i m – neonate, a newborn child, *n*
 neoplasma, ātis n – neoplasm, newgrowth,
 tumour, *n*
 nervōsus, a, um – nervous, *adj.*
 nervus, i m – nerve, *n*
 neuter, tra, trum – neither, neuter, *adj.*
 nevus, i m – sinew, tendon, *n*
 niger, gra, grum – black, dark, *adj.*
 nigricans, ntis – blackish, *adj.*
 nigrities, ei f – blackness, black pigmentation, *n*
 nihil – nothing, *pron.*
 nitens, ntis – shining, *adj.*
 nitras, ātis m – nitrate, *n*
 nitricus, a, um – nitric, *adj.*
 nitris, ītis m – nitrite, *n*
 Nitrogenium, i n – nitrogen, *n*
 Nitroglycerinum, i n – nitroglycerin, *n*
 nitrōsus, a, um – nitrous, *adj.*
 noceo, ěre 2 – harm, damage, *v*
 nodalis, e – nodal, *adj.*
 nodōsus, a, um – nodular, nodulous, *adj.*
 nodus, i m – node, *n*
 nodūlus, i m – nodule, *n*
 nomen, ĩnis n – name, *n*
 nomenclatura, ae f – nomenclature, *n*
 nomīno, āre 1 – name, *v*
 non – not, no
 nonnullus, a, um – some, *pron.*, *adv.*; certain,
 adj., *pron.*
 nonspecificus, a, um – nonspecific, *adj.*
 nonus, a, um – ninth, *num.*
 normalis, e – normal, *adj.*
 Norsulfazōlum, i n – norsulphazole, *n*
 nos – we, *pron.*
 nosco, ěre 3 – perceive, recognize, *v*

nosocomialis, e – hospital, *adj.*
 nosologia, ae f – nosology, *n*
 No - spa (Nospa), ae f – no-spa, *n*
 noster, tra, trum – our, *pron.*
 nota, ae f – sign, *n*
 notātus, a, um – marked, *adj.*
 noto, āre 1 – note, *v*
 notus, a, um – known, noted, famous, *adj.*
 novem – nine, *num.*
 Novocaīnum, i n – novocaine, *n*
 novus, a, um – new, *adj.*
 nucha, ae f – nape of neck, back of the neck, *n*
 nuclearis, e – nuclear, *adj.*
 nucleus, i m – nucleus, *n*
 nullus, a, um – no one, not any, none, *pron.*,
 adv.
 numeralis, e – numeral, *adj.*
 numērus, i m – number, *n*
 nunc – now, nowadays, *adv.*
 nutricius, a, um – nutritious, *adj.*
 nutritio, ōnis f – nutrition, feeding, *n*
 nux, nūcis f – nut, *n*

-O-

obducto, ěre 3 – cover, *v*
 obductus, a, um – covered with membrane,
 membrane-covered, *adj.*
 obesitas, ātis f – obesity, general adipose, *n*
 oblāta, ae f – capsule, *n*
 obliterans, ntis – obliterant, *adj.*
 obliteratio, ōnis f – obliteration, *n*
 obliteratus, a, um – obliterate, *adj.*
 oblīquus, a, um – oblique, *adj.*
 oblongātus, a, um – oblong, *adj.*
 oblongo, āre 1 – continue, *v*
 observatio, ōnis f – observation, *n*
 observo, āre 1 – observe, *v*
 obstetrīcus, a, um – obstetrical, *adj.*
 obstructio, ōnis f – obstruction, stoppage, *n*
 obstructīvus, a, um – obstructive, *adj.*
 obturatio, ōnis f – obturation, *n*
 obturatorius, a, um – obturator, obturative,
 adj.
 obturātus, a, um – obstructed, blocked, *adj.*
 occipitalis, e – occipital, *adj.*
 occīput, ĩtis n – napex, occiput, *n*
 oclusio, ōnis f – occlusion, *n*
 oclusīvus, a, um – occlusive, *adj.*
 octāvus, a, um – eighth, *num.*
 octo – eight, *num.*
 Octoestrōlum, i n – octoestrol, *n*
 ocularis, e – ocular, visual, ophthalmic, *adj.*
 oculista, ae m – oculist, ophthalmologist, *n*
 oculus, i m – eye, *n*
 odor, ōris m – odour, smell, *n*

oedēma, ātis n – oedema, *n*
 oesophāgus (esophāgus), i m – oesophagus, *n*
 oestrogēnes, is – estrogenic, *adj.*
 officīna, ae f – pharmacy, drugstore, *n*
 officinalis, e – officinal, *adj.*
 olecrānon, i n – olecranon, *n*
 oleōsus, a, um – oleic, *adj.*
 olfactorius, a, um – olfactory, *adj.*
 olfactus, us m – smell, olfaction, sence of
 smell, *n*
 oleum, i n – oil, *n*
 olla, ae f – olla, jar, pot, cupping-glass, *n*
 omnis, e – whole, *adj.*; any, *ind. pron.*
 operabilis, e – operable, *adj.*
 operatio, ōnis f – operation, surgery, *n*
 operculātus, a, urn – opercular, *adj.*
 ophthalmīcus, a, um – ophthalmic, *adj.*
 oppōnens, ntis – opposite, opponent, *adj.*
 optīcus, a, um – optical, visual, *adj.*
 optimalis, e – optimal, optimum, *adj.*
 optīmus, a, um – best, *adj.*
 opus, ěris n – work, labour, *n*
 oralis, e – oral, *adj.*
 orbicularis, e – orbicular, *adj.*
 orbis, is m – circle, *n*
 orbīta, ae f – orbit, orbita, eye-socket, *n*
 orbitalis, e – orbital, *adj.*
 ordo, ĩnis m – order, *n*
 organismus, i m – organism, *n*
 orgānum, i n – organ, *n*
 orīgo, ĩnis f – onset, origin, *n*
 Oryza, ae f – rice, *n*
 os, oris n – mouth, *n*
 os, ossis n – bone, *n*
 os coxae – hip bone
 os illium – iliac bone
 os ischii – ischial bone
 os pubis – pubic bone
 osseus, a, um – osseous, bony, *adj.*
 ossicūlum, i n – ossicle, *n*
 ostium, i n – orifice, hole, *n*
 ovalis, e – oval, oviform, *adj.*
 ovarium, i n – ovarium, *n*
 ovum, i n – ovum, egg, *n*
 oxydulatus, a, um – suboxide, *n*
 oxýdum, i n – oxide, *n*
 Oxygenium, i n – oxygen, *n*

-P-

pachymeninx, ngis f – pachymeninx, dura
 mater, *n*
 paediāter, tri m – paediatrician, *n*
 paediatria, ae f – paediatrics, *n*
 palatīnus, a, um – palatal, palatine, *adj.*
 palatoglossus, a, um – palatoglossal, *adj.*

palātum, i n – palate, *n*
 palma, ae f – palm, *n*
 palmaris, e – palmar, *adj.*
 palpatio, ōnis f – palpation, *n*
 palpēbra, ae f – eyelid, *n*
 palpebralis, e – palpebral, *adj.*,
 paluster, tris, tre – marshy, *adj.*
 pancreas, ātis n – pancreas, *n*
 pancreaticus, a, um – pancreatic, *adj.*
 pandemia, ae f – pandemics, *n*
 Papāver, ěris n – poppy, *n*
 papilla, ae f – papilla, *n*
 papillaris, e – papillary, *adj.*
 papilliformis, e – papilliform, *adj.*
 papula, ae f – papule, pimple papula, *n*
 papulōsus, a, um – papular, *adj.*
 papyracēus, a, um – papyraceous, *adj.*
 par, paris – equal, pair, *adj.*
 paraffinātus, a, urn – paraffinic, *adj.*
 paralýsis, is f – paralysis, *n*
 parasītus, i m – parasite, *n*
 parasternalis, e – parasternal, *adj.*
 parasymphicus, a, um – parasymphetic
 nervous system, craniosacral system, *adj.*
 parathyreoideus, a, um – parathyroid, *adj.*
 parātus, a, um – prepared, *adj.*
 parenchýma, ātis n – parenchyma, *n*
 parenchymatōsus, a, um – parenchymatous,
adj.
 parēsis, is f – paresis, *n*
 paries, ětis m – wall, *n*
 parietalis, e – parietal, *adj.*
 paro, āre 1 – prepare, *v*
 parodontium, i n – paradontium, paradentium,
 parodont, *n*
 paroticus, a, um – parotic, parotid, *adj.*
 parōtis, ĩdis f – parotid gland
 pars, partis f – part, *n*
 partialis, e – partial, incomplete, *adj.*
 particula, ae f – particle, *n*
 particularis, e – particular, *adj.*
 partim – partially, *adv.*
 partus, us m – delivery, *n*
 parvum – few, *adv.*
 parvus, a, um – small, *adj.*
 pasta, ae f – paste, *n*
 pastositas, ātis f – puffiness, *n*
 patella, ae f – patella, *n*
 patellaris, e – patellar, rotular, *adj.*
 pathogenēsis, is f – pathogenesis, *n*
 pathologia, ae f – pathology, *n*
 patiens, ntis m, f – patient, *n*
 patienter – patiently, *adv.*
 patientia, ae f – patience, *n*
 pecten, ĩnis m – comb, *n*

pectoralis, e – pectoral, *adj.*
 pectus, ōris n – breast, *n*
 pedicularis, e – pediculated, *adj.*
 pediculus, i m – 1) pedicle, small foot *n*;
 2) louse, *n*
 pedunculus, i m – peduncle, pedicel, stem, *n*
 pelvīnus (pelvicus), a, um – pelvic, *adj.*
 pelvis, is f – pelvis, *n*
 pelvis (is) renalis (is) f – renal pelvis
 penetrans, ntis – penetrating, *adj.*
 Penicillīnum, i n – penicillin, *n*
 penis, is m – penis, *n*
 Pentacīnum, i n – pentacin, *n*
 Pentaphēnum, i n – pentaphen, *n*
 Pepsīnum, i n – pepsin, *n*
 pepticus, a, um – peptic, digestive, *adj.*
 per - 1) through; 2) during, *prep.*
 percussio, ōnis f – percussion, *n*
 perfōrans, ntis – incisive, acute, *adj.*
 perforatio, ōnis f – perforation, *n*
 perforātus, a, um – perforated, *adj.*
 pericardium, i n – pericardium, *n*
 pericūlum, i n – danger, peril, hazard, *n*
 periphericus, a, um – peripheral, *adj.*
 perineum, i n (perinaeum BNA) – perineum, *n*
 periodicus, a, um – periodic, *adj.*
 periodontalis, e – periodontal, *adj.*
 periodontium, i n – periodontium, *n*
 periōdus, i f – period, *n*
 periosteum, i n – periosteum, *n*
 peritonealis, e – peritoneal, *adj.*
 peristaltica, ae f – peristalsis, *n*
 perivascularis, e – perivascular, *adj.*
 permānens, ntis – constant, permanent, *adj.*
 perniciosus, a, um – pernicious, *adj.*
 peronaeus, a, um – fibular, peroneal,
 fibularis, *adj.*
 peroxydum, i n – peroxide, *n*
 perpendicularis, e – perpendicular, *adj.*
 perpetuo – constantly, perpetually, *adv.*
 perpetuus, a, um – perpetual, eternal, *adj.*
 persistans, ntis – persistent, *adj.*
 persōna, ae f – person, *n*
 pertussis, is f – pertussis, *n*
 pes, pedis m – foot, *n*
 petrosus, a, um – petrosal, petrous, *adj.*
 phagocytī, orum m pl. – phagocytes, *n*
 phalanx, ngis f – phalanx, *n*
 pharmaceuta, ae f – pharmacist, *n*
 pharmacologia, ae f – pharmacology, *n*
 pharyngēus, a, um – pharyngeal, *adj.*
 pharynx, ngis m – pharynx, *n*
 phasis, is f – phase, *n*
 Phenacetīnum, i n – phenacetin, *n*
 Phenobarbitālum, i n – phenolbarbital, *n*
 Phenōlum, i n – phenol, *n*
 phlegmōne, es f – phlegmon, *n*
 phosphas, atis m – phosphate, *n*
 Phosphōrus, i m – phosphorus, *n*
 phrenicus, a, um – phrenic nerve, *adj.*
 phthisiater, tri m – phthisiatrist, *n*
 phthisicus, a, um – tubercular,
 tuberculous, *adj.*
 phthisis, is f – tuberculosis, *n*
 physiologia, ae f – physiology, *n*
 physiologicus, a, um – physiological, *adj.*
 Phytīnum, i n – phytin, *n*
 phytotherapia, ae f – phytotherapy, *n*
 pigmentatio, ōnis f – pigmentation, *n*
 pigmentum, i n – pigment, colouring matter, *n*
 Pilocarpīnum, i n – pilocarpin, *n*
 pilaris, e – pilar, pilary, *adj.*
 pilosus, a, um – hairy, *adj.*
 pilūla, ae f – pill, *n*
 pilus, i m – hair, *n*
 Pinus, i f – pine, *n*
 Piper, ěris n – pepper, *n*
 piperītus, a, um – pepper, *adj.*
 pisiformis, e – pisiform, *adj.*
 pius, a, um – soft, *adj.* (pia mater)
 pix, picis f – resin, *n*
 Pix liquida – pitch, tar, *n*
 placenta, ae f – placenta, secundines, after-
 birth, *n*
 placentalis, e – placental, *adj.*
 planta, ae f – 1) sole, *n*; 2) plant, *n*
 Plantāgo, ĩnis f – plantain, *n*
 plantaris, e – plantar, *adj.*
 planus, a, um – flat, even, *adj.*
 plasma, ātis n – plasma, *n*
 platysma, ātis n – platysma, *n*
 pleura, ae f – pleura, *n*;
 pleuralis, e – pleural, *adj.*
 plexus, us m – plexus, network, chiefly of
 veins and nerves, *n*
 plica, ae f – plica, fold, *n*
 Plumbum, i n – plumbum, *n*
 pluralis, e – plural, *n*
 pneumonia, ae f – pneumonia, *n*
 podāgra, ae f – podagra, *n*
 pollex, ĩcis m – pollex, thumb, *n*
 polýpus, i m – polyp, *n*
 pon, pontis m – bridge, *n*
 ponticūlus, i m – ponticulus, *n*
 poples, ĩtis m – popliteal fossa, *n*
 popliteus, a, um – popliteal, *adj.*
 popūlus, i m – people, *n*
 porta, ae f – porta, *n*
 portalis, e - portal, *adj.*
 porus, i m – hole, foramen, *n*

post - 1) post-, a prefix meaning after or behind; 2) after, later, following, *prep.*, *conj.*, *adv.*
 posterior, ius – posterior, rear, *adj.*
 posthaemorrhagicus, a, um – post-haemorrhagic, *adj.*
 postmortalis, e – postmortal, *adj.*
 postoperatīvus, a, um – postoperative, *adj.*
 potentia, ae f – potency, power, *n*
 potio, ōnis f – potion, *n*
 praecipitātus, a, um – precipitated, *adj.*
 praecox, ōcis – premature, untimely, *adj.*
 praeparatum, i n – preparation, medication, *n*
 praeparo, āre 1 – prepare, *v*
 praerogatīvus, a, um – prerogative, *adj.*
 praescrībo, ěre 3 – prescribe, *v*
 praescriptus, a, um – prescribed, *adj.*
 praesens, ntis – present, *adj.*
 praxis, is f – practice, *n*
 precidsus, a, um – precious, *adj.*
 premolaris, e – premolar (tooth), *adj.*
 pressio, ōnis f – pressure, *n*
 primarius, a, um – primary, *adj.*
 primo – primarily, *adv.*
 primus, a, um – prime, *adj.*
 principium, i n – principle, *n*
 pro – for, instead, *prep.*
 procērus, a, um – long, prolonged, *adj.*
 processus, us m – process, appendix, *n*
 professor, ōris m – teacher, professor, *n*
 profundus, a, um – deep, profound, *adj.*
 prognōsis, is f – prognosis, *n*
 progrediens, ntis – progressive, *adj.*
 progressives, a, um – progressive, *adj.*
 progressus, us m – progress, advance, *n*
 prolapsus, us m – prolapse, *n*
 prominens, ntis – protrusive, prominent, *adj.*
 prominentia, ae f – protuberance, prominence, *n*
 pronatio, ōnis f – pronation, *n*
 pronator, ōris m – pronator (muscle), *n*
 prope – near, beside, next to
 propendens, ntis – drooping, flabby, *adj.*
 prophylacticus, a, um – prophylactic, preventive, *adj.*
 prophylaxis, is f – prophylaxis, prevention, *n*
 propiōnas, ātis m – propionate, *n*
 proprius, a, um – own, inherent, *adj.*
 Proserīnum, i n – proserine, *n*
 prostāta, ae f – prostate, *n*
 protrusio, ōnis f – protruding, *n*
 protuberantia, ae f – protuberance, *n*
 proximalis, e – proximal, *adj.*
 psoa, ātis m – psoas (muscle), *n*
 psoriāsis, is f – psoriasis, *n*

psychiāter, tri m – psychiatrist, *n*
 psychiatria, ae f – psychiatry, *n*
 pterygoideus, a, um – wing-shaped, pterygoid, *adj.*
 pubes, is f – pubes, *n*
 pubicus, a, um – pubic, *adj.*
 publicus, a, um – public, *adj.*
 puella, ae f – girl, *n*
 puer, ěri m – boy, *n*
 puerīlis, e – children's, *adj.*
 pulmo, ōnis m – lung, *n*
 pulmonalis, e – pulmonary, *adj.*
 pulpa, ae f – pulp, *n*
 pulposus, a, um – pulpos, pulpy, *adj.*
 pulsus, us m – pulse, *n*
 pulsus trigeminus – trigeminal pulse, tricrotic pulse
 pulverātus, a, um – powder-like, powdery, *adj.*
 pulvinar, āris n – pulvinar, *n*
 pulvis, ěris m – powder, *n*
 punctio, ōnis – puncture, tap, *n*
 punctus, a, um – punctured, *adj.*
 pupilla, ae f – pupil, pupilla, *n*
 pupillaris, e – papillary, *adj.*
 purificātus, a, um – purified, *adj.*
 purifico, āre 1 – purify, *v*
 purpūra, ae f – purpura, *n*
 purulentus, a, um – purulent, *adj.*
 purus, a, um – pure, *adj.*
 pus, puris n – pus, *n*
 putamen, ĩnis n – putamen, *n*
 pyloricus, e – pyloric, *adj.*
 pylōrus, i m – pylorus, *n*
 pyramidalis, e – pyramidal, pyramidal, *adj.*
 pyrāmis, ĩdis f – pyramid, *n*

-Q-

quadrangularis, e – quadrangular, four-cornered, *adj.*
 quadrans, ntis m – quadrant, *n*
 quadrātus, a, um – square, quadrate, quadratic, *adj.*
 quadriceps, cipītis – quadriceps, fourheaded, *adj.*
 quadrigemīnus, a, um – quadrigeminal, fourfold, *adj.*
 quadruplex, ĩcis – quadruple, quadri-plex, four times as much, *adj.*
 quam – than, how
 quantum – since, as, *prep.*, *adv.*, *conj.*
 quantum – how much, how many
 quantum libet – as much as desired
 quantum satis – how many, how much
 quarter – quarter, four times, fourfold, *adv.*

quartus, a, um – the fourth, *num.*
 quattuor – four, *num.*
 que – and, *conj.*
 Quercus, us f – oak, *n*
 qui, quae, quod – what, which
 quia – because, *conj.*
 quies, ētis f – peace, rest, *n*
 quinque – five, *num.*
 quintanus, a, um – five-day, *adj.*
 quintus, a, um – the fifth, *num.*
 quis, quid – who, what
 quis-quis, quid-quid – somebody, something,
 anybody, *pron.*

- R -

rabies, ēi f – rabies, *n*
 radialis, e – radial, *adj.*
 radiatio, ōnis f – radiation, *n*
 radicularis, e – radicular, *adj.*
 radius, i m – radius, *n*
 radix, īcis f – radix, root, *n*
 ramus, i m – ramus, branch, *n*
 raphe, es f – raphe, *n*
 raro – rarely, *adv.*
 rarus, a, um – rare, *adj.*
 reactīvus, a, um – reactive, *adj.*
 reanimatio, ōnis f – reanimation, *n*
 recens, ntis – fresh, *adj.*
 recenter – freshly, *adv.*
 receptum, i n – prescription, *n*
 recessus, us m – recessus, recess, small
 hollow, *n*
 recidivans, ntis – recidivating, relapsing,
 recurring, *adj.*
 recipiens, ntis m – recipient, *adj.*
 recipio, ěre 3 – receive, take, *v*
 rectalis, e – rectal, *adj.*
 recte – directly, well, rightly, *adv.*
 rectificātus, a, um – rectified, refined, *adj.*
 rectum, i n – rectum, *n*
 rectus, a, um – direct, straight, *adj.*
 recurrens, ntis – recurrent, *adj.*
 reductus, a, um – restored, *adj.*
 reflexus, us m – reflex, *n*
 refluxus, us m – reflux, *n*
 refrigeratio, ōnis f – refrigeration, *n*
 refrigĕro, āre 1 – refrigerate, *v*
 regeneratio, ōnis f – regeneration, *n*
 regio, ōnis f – area, region, *n*
 regredior, grĕdi – go back, leave, *v*
 regressīvus, a, um – regressive, *adj.*
 regŭla, ae f – rule, *n*
 reliquus, a, um – the rest, other, *adj.*
 remedium, i n – medication, remedy, *n*

remissio, ōnis f – remission, *n*
 ren, renis m – kidney, *n*
 renalis, e – renal, *adj.*
 repetitio, ōnis f – repetition, *n*
 repĕto, ěre 3 – repeat, *v*
 res, rei f – thing, issue, *n*
 resectio, ōnis f – resection, *n*
 resistentia, ae f – resistance, *n*
 respiratio, ōnis f – respiration, *n*
 respiratorius, a, urn – respiratory, *adj.*
 retardatio, ōnis f – retardation, *n*
 rete, is n – rete, network, *n*
 reticularis, e – reticular, retiform, net-like, *adj.*
 reticŭlum, i n – reticulum, *n*
 retiformis, e – retiform, *adj.*
 retīna, ae f – retina, *n*
 retinacŭlum, i n – retinaculum, retaining band
 or ligament, frenulum, *n*
 rhapshe, es f – raphe, seam, suture, *n*
 Rheum, i n – rhubarb, *n*
 rheumaticus, a, um – rheumatic, *adj.*
 rheumatismus, i m – rheumatism, *n*
 rheumatoideus, a, um – rheumatoid, *adj.*
 rhizōma, ātis n – rhizome, *n*
 rhomboideus, a, um – rhomboid, *adj.*
 rhombus, i m – rhomb(us), *n*
 rhythmicus, a, um – rhythmic, *adj.*
 rhytmus, i m – rhythm, *n*
 Ribes, is n – currant, *n*
 Riboflavīnum, i n – riboflavin, *n*
 Ricīnus, i f – ricin, castor plant, *n*
 Ricīnus, i m – castor seed, *n*
 rigidus, a, um – rigid, inflexible, *adj.*
 rigor, ōris m – 1) rigidity; 2) chill, *n*
 rima, ae f – rima, hole, fissure, *n*
 rotatio, ōnis f – rotation, *n*
 rotator, ōris m – rotator (muscle), *n*
 rotundus, a, um – round, *adj.*
 rubeōla, ae f – rubella, rubeola, German
 measles, measles, *n*
 ruber, bra, brum – red, *adj.*
 rubor, ōris m – reddening, *n*
 rudimentarius, a, um – rudimentary
 imperfectly developed, vestigial, *adj.*
 rudimentum, i n – rudiment, *n*
 ruga, ae f – fold, ridge, crease, wrinkle, *n*
 ruptŭra, ae f – rupture, *n*

- S -

Sacchārum, i n – sugar, *n*
 sacciformis, e – sacciform, *adj.*
 saccularis, e – saccular, sacciform, *adj.*
 saccŭlus, i m – vestibular saccule, *n*
 saccus, i m – sac, *n*
 saccus (i) lacrimalis (is) m – lacrimal sac

sacer, cra, crum – sacred,
 sacral (for bone), *adj.*
 sacralis, e – sacral, *adj.*
 sacrococcygeus, a, um – sacrococcygeal, *adj.*
 sacrum, i n – sacrum, *n*
 saepe – often, *adv.*
 saggitalis, e – sagittal, sagittalis, *adj.*
 sal, salis n (m) – salt, *n*
 salicylicus, a, um – salicylic, *adj.*
 salīva, ae f – saliva, *n*
 salivatio, ōnis f – salivation, *n*
 salivalis, e – salivary, *adj.*
 salivatorius, a, um – salivary, *adj.*
 salūber, bris, bre – healing, *adj.*
 salus, ūtis f – health, welfare, *n*
 Salvia, ae f – Salvia, sage, *n*
 sanabilis, e – curable, *adj.*
 sanatio, ōnis f – sanation, *n*
 sanātus, a, um – cured, *adj.*
 sanguineus, a, um – sanguineus, bloody,
 sanguiferous, *adj.*
 sanguis, ĩnis m – blood, *n*
 sanitas, ātis f – health, *n*
 sano, āre 1 – cure, treat, *v*
 sanus, a, um – healthy, *adj.*
 saphēnus, a, um – saphenous, *adj.*
 sapiens, ntis – clever, *adj.*
 sapienter – wisely, *adv.*
 sapo, ōnis m – soap, *n*
 sarcōma, ātis n – sarcoma, *n*
 sat (satis) – sufficiently, enough, *adv.*
 scabies, ēi f – mange, scab, scabies, *n*
 scalēnus, a, um – scalenus, declivous, sloping,
 inclined, stairs-shaped, *adj.*
 scaphoideus, a, um – scaphoid, cymbiform,
 navicular, *adj.*
 scapūla, ae f – scapula, shoulder blade, *n*
 scapularis, e – scapular, *adj.*
 scapus, i m – shaft, stem, stalk, *n*
 scatūla, ae f – scatula, *n*
 scelēton (um), skeleton, i n – skeleton, *n*
 scientia, ae f – science, knowledge, *n*
 scio, ĩre 4 – know, *v*
 sclera, ae f – sclera, *n*
 sclerōsis, is f – sclerosis, *n*
 scoliōsis, is f – scoliosis, *n*
 scribo, ěre 3 – write, *v*
 scriptor, ōris m – writer, *n*
 scriptum, i n – inscription, record, text, *n*
 scriptus, a, um – written, *adj.*
 scrotalis, e – scrotal, *adj.*
 scrotum, i n – scrotum, *n*
 scutum, i n – scutum, the thyroid cartilage *n*;
 the tympanic scute; shield, *n*
 se – oneself, *pron.*
 sebaceus, a, um – sebaceous, fatty, *adj.*
 sebum, i n – sebum, *n*
 Secāle, is n – rye, *n*
 Secāle cornutum – ergot, claviceps
 purpurea, *n*
 secretio, ōnis f – secretion, *n*
 secretorius, a, um – secretory, *adj.*
 secretum, i n – secretion, *n*
 sectio, ōnis f – incision, cut, section, *n*
 secundarius, a, um – secondary, denved, *adj.*
 secundum – due to, according to, *prep.*
 secundus, a, um – second, *adj.*
 sed – but, *conj.*
 sedatīvus, a, um – sedative, *adj.*
 segmentum, i n – segment, *n*
 sella, ae f – sella, saddle, (turkish) saddle,
 pituitary fossa *n*
 semen, ĩnis n – seed, semen, *n*
 semicanalis, is m – semicanal, *n*
 semilunaris, e – crescentic, semilunar, *adj.*
 semper – always, *adv.*
 senectūs, ūtis f – old age, *n*
 senex, senis – old, *adj.*
 senex, senis m, f – old person, *n*
 senilis, e – senile, *adj.*
 senilitas, ātis f – senility, old age, *n*
 Senna, ae f – senna, *n*
 sensibilis, e – sensible, perceptible, palpable,
 tangible, *adj.*
 sensibilĭtas, ātis f – sensitivity, sensibility,
 susceptibility of feeling, *n*
 sensorius, a, um – sensory, sensitive,
 susceptible, *adj.*
 sensus, us m – sense, feeling, *n*
 separatio, ōnis f – separation, *n*
 sepsis, is f – sepsis, *n*
 septem – seven, *num.*
 septĭmus, a, um – the seventh, *num.*
 septum, i n – septum, dissepiment, partition, *n*
 serrātus, a, um – serrate, *adj.*
 serōsa, ae f – serous membrane, serosa, *n*
 serōsus, a, um – serous, serosal, *adj.*
 serotĭnus, a, um – late, delayed, *adj.*
 serum, i n – serum, *n*
 servātus, a, um – saved, *adj.*
 servo, āre 1 – keep, save, *v*
 sesamoideus, a, um – sesamoid, *adj.*
 seu – or; that is
 sex – six, *num.*
 sextus, a, um – sixth, *num.*
 sexus, us m – sex, gender, *n*
 si – if, *conj.*
 siccus, a, um – dry, *adj.*
 sicut – as, since, for example
 sigmoideus, a, um – sigmoid, *adj.*

signatūra, ae f – signature, *n*
 signo, āre 1 – denote, designate, *v*
 signum, i n – sign, *n*
 simīlis, e – similar, *adj.*
 simplex, ĩcis – simple, ordinary, *adj.*
 sinciput, itis n – sinciput, *n*
 sine (Abl.) – without, *prep.*
 singularis, e – singular, *adj.*
 sinister, tra, trum – left, *adj.*
 sinus, us m – sinus, hollow curvature
 or cavity, *n*
 sinusoideus, a, um – sinusoid, *adj.*
 sirūpus, i m – syrup, *n*
 situs, a, um – situated, located, *adj.*
 situs, us m – site, location, *n*
 sive – or, *conj.*
 skeleton, i n – skeleton, *n*
 sol, solis m – sun, *n*
 solubīlis, e – soluble, *adj.*
 solutio, ōnis f – solution, *n*
 solutio Ammonii caustīci – ammonium
 mutiate, sal ammoniac, hartshorn, *n*
 solūtus, a, um – dissolved, *adj.*
 solvo, ěre 3 – dissolve, *v*
 somnus, i m – dream, sleep, *n*
 spasmus, i m – spasm, *n*
 spasticus, a, um – spastic, spasmodic, *adj.*
 spatium, i n – space, *n*
 specialis, e – special, particular, *adj.*
 species, ěi f – 1) type, *n*; 2) species, *n*
 specificus, a, um – specific, *adj.*
 sperma, ātis n – sperm, semen, *n*
 sphenoidalis, e – cuneate, cuneiform,
 sphenoid, sphenoidal, *adj.*
 sphaera, ae f – sphere, *n*
 sphincter, ěris m – sphincter, *n*
 spina, ae f – backbone, spine, *n*
 spinalis, e – spinal, *adj.*
 spinōsus, a, um – acanthaceous, spinose,
 spinous, spinal, *adj.*
 spiralis, e – spiral, *adj.*
 spirituōsus, a, um – alcoholic, *adj.*
 spīritus, us m – spirit, alcohol, *n*
 spiro, āre 1 – breathe, *v*
 spissus, a, um – dense, *adj.*
 spien, splenis m – spleen, *n*
 spongia, ae f – sponge, *n*
 spongiōsus, a, um – cancellous, spongy, *adj.*
 spontaneus, a, um – spontaneous,
 involuntary, *adj.*
 spora, ae f – spore, *n*
 spurius, a, um – fake, false, *adj.*
 squama, ae f – scale, scalelike plate of bone, *n*
 squamōsus, a, um – squamosal, squamous,
 lepidic, *adj.*
 stabilis, e – stable, constant, *adj.*
 stadium, i m – stage, *n*
 stagnans, ntis – stagnant, *adj.*
 stapediū, a, um – stapediū, *adj.*
 stapes, ědis m – stapes, *n*
 statim – immediately, instantly, *adv.*
 status, us m – status, state, condition, *n*
 sterilis, e – sterile, *adj.*
 sterilisatio, ōnis f – sterilization, *n*
 sterilisātus, a, um – sterilized, *adj.*
 steriliso, āre 1 – sterilize, *v*
 sterilitas, ātis f – sterility, infertility, *n*
 sternalis, e – sternal, *adj.*
 sternum, i n – sternum, breast-bone, *n*
 stigma, ātis n – stigma, *n*
 stimūlum, i n – stimulus, *n*
 stipes, ětis m – stem, *n*
 stomatologia, ae f – stomatology, dentistry, *n*;
 stratum, i n – stratum, *n*
 Streptocīdum, i n – streptocide, *n*
 Streptococcus, i m – streptococcus, *n*
 striatus, a, um – striated, striped, stripy, *adj.*
 strictura, ae f – stricture, narrowing, *n*
 strobīlus, i m – button, cone, strobilke, *n*
 stroma, ātis n – stroma, *n*
 Strophanthus, i m – strophanthus, *n*
 struma, ae f – struma, *n*
 studeo, ěre 2 – study, *v*
 studiōsus, a, um – student, *n*
 studium, i n – diligence, hobby, study, *n*
 styloideus, a, um – styloid, styliform, *adj.*
 sub (prep. Acc., Abl.) – 1) sub-, a prefix
 meaning below, less than; 2) under,
 below, *prep.*
 subacutus, a, um – subacute, *adj.*
 subarachnoidalis, e – subarachnoid, *adj.*
 subcorticalis, e – subcortical, *adj.*
 subcutaneus, a, um – subcutaneous, *adj.*
 subduralis, e – subdural, *adj.*
 sublingualis, e – sublingual, *adj.*
 submandibularis, e – submandibular, *adj.*
 subnitras, ātis m – basic nitrate, *n*
 subscriptio, ōnis f – subscription, *n*
 substantia, ae f – substance, *n*
 substantīvum, i n – noun, *n*
 subtendineus, a, um – subtendinous, *adj.*
 subtīlis, e – minute, subtle, *adj.*
 succus, i m – succus, *n*
 sudor, ōris m – sweat, *n*
 sufficiens, ntis – sufficient, *adj.*
 sui – oneself, *pron.*
 suillus, a, um – porcine, *adj.*
 sulcus, i m – sulcus, groove, *n*
 sulfas, ātis m – sulphate, *n*
 sulfīdum, i n – sulphide, *n*

sulfis, ītis m – sulphite, *n*
 Sulfur, ūris n – sulfur, *n*
 sulfuricus, a, um – sulphuric, *adj.*
 sulfurōsus, a, um – sulphurous, *adj.*
 sum, esse – be, exist, *v*
 sumo, Sre - take, receive, *v*
 super (Acc.) – 1) super-, a prefix meaning
 above, more than normal, excessive; 2)
 above, *prep.*
 supercilium, i n – eyebrow, *n*
 superficialis, e – superficial, *adj.*
 superficies, ēi f – external surface, *n*
 superior, ius – upper, superior, *adj.*
 supinatio, ōnis f – supination, *n*
 supinator, ōris m – supinator, *n*
 suppositorium, i n – suppository, *n*
 supra – 1) supra-, a prefix signifying above or
 over; 2) earlier, above, *prep.*
 suprarenalis, e – suprarenal, adrenal, *adj.*
 supremus, a, um – highest, *adj.*
 suspensio, ōnis f – suspension, *n*
 sutūra, ae f – suture on bones only, *n*
 suus, a, um – my, his, her, its, our, their, *pron.*
 sympathicus, a, um – sympathetic (nervous)
 system, *adj.*
 symphŷsis, is f – symphysis, fusing, *n*
 symptōma, atis n – symptom, *n*
 synchondrōsis, is f – synchondrosis, *n*
 syndesmōsis, is f – syndesmosis, *n*
 syndrōmum, i n – syndrome, *n*
 synostōsis, is f – synostosis, *n*
 synovialis, e – synovial, *adj.*
 Syntomycīnum, i n – syntomycin, *n*
 systēma, ātis n – system, *n*
 systemicus, a, um – systemic, *adj.*
 systōle, es f – systole, *n*

- T -

tactus, us m – touch, touching, *n*
 taenia, ae f – band, taenia, *n*
 talaris, e – talar, *adj.*
 Talcum, i n – talc, *n*
 talis, e – such, *adj.*
 talocruralis, e – talocrural, *adj.*
 talus, i m – talus, ankle bone, astragalus, *n*
 tarn – so, *adv.*, to such an extent
 tantum – as far as
 tantum, i n – such amount, as much
 Taraxacum, i n – dandelion, *n*
 tardus, a, um – tardy, tardive, slow, *adj.*
 tarsalis, e – tarsal, *adj.*
 tarsus, i m – 1) tarsus, instep; 2) tarse
 (cartilage), *n*
 tectus, a, um – covered, *adj.*
 tegmen, īnis n – tegmen, roof, cover,

hood, operculum, *n*
 tegmentum, i n – tegmentum, covering, *n*
 tela, ae f – base, tela, web-like structure,
 tissue *n*
 telencephālon, i n – end-brain,
 telencephalon, *n*
 temporalis, e – temporal, *adj.*
 tempus, ōris n – 1) temple, 2) time *n*
 ex tempore – timely, *adv.*
 tendineus, a, um – tendinous, *adj.*
 tendo, īnis m – tendon, sinew, *n*
 tener, ěra, ěrum – tender, soft, *adj.*
 tensor, ōris m – tensor muscle, *n*
 tenuis, e – slender, delicate, slim, *adj.*
 ter – three times, thrice, *adv.*
 Terebinthīna, ae f – terebinthena, turpentine, *n*
 teres, ětis – round, *adj.*
 terminalis, e – terminal, final, *adj.*
 termīnans, ntis – restricting, terminable, *adj.*
 terminatio, ōnis f – end, *n*
 terminologia, ae f – terminology, *n*
 termīnus, i m – term, *n*
 terra, ae f – terra, land, *n*
 tertiarius, a, um – tertiary, *adj.*
 tertius, a, um – the third, *num.*
 testicularis, e – testicular, *adj.*
 testis, is m – testicle, *n*
 Tetracyclīnum, i n – tetracycline, *n*
 textus, us m – textus, tissue, *n*
 thalāmus, i m – thalamus, *n*
 thenar, āris n – thenar, thenar eminence, radial
 palm, ball of the thumb, *n*
 Theophyllīnum, i n – theophyllin, *n*
 theoria, ae f – theory, *n*
 therapia, ae f – therapy, *n*
 Thermopsis, ědis f – thermopsis, *n*
 thoracicus, a, um – thoracic, *adj.*
 thorax, ācis m – thorax, chest, *n*
 Thymus, i m – thyme, *n*
 thymus, i m – thymus, thymus gland, *n*
 thyroideus, a, um – thyroid, *adj.*
 tibia, ae f – tibia, shinebone, larger of two
 bones of leg *n*
 tibialis, e – tibial, *adj.*
 Tilia, ae f – lime, linden, *n*
 tinctūra, ae f – tincture, *n*
 tonsilla, ae f – tonsil, *adj.*
 tonsillaris, e – tonsillar, amygdaline, *adj.*
 toxīcus, a, um – toxic, poisonous, *adj.*
 toxīnum, i n – toxin, *n*
 trachea, ae f – trachea, *n*
 trachealis, e – tracheal, *adj.*
 tractus, us m – tract, way, bundle; canal *n*
 tragus, i m – tragus, *n*
 transfertus, a, um – transferred, *adj.*

transfusio, ōnis f – transfusion, *n*
 transplantatio, ōnis f – transplantation, graft, *n*
 transsudatio, ōnis f – transsudation,
 unifiammatory effusion, *n*
 transversalis, e – transversal, *adj.*
 transversus, a, um – transverse, *adj.*
 trapezoideus, a, um – trapeziform,
 trapezoid, *adj.*
 trauma, ātis n – trauma, *n*
 traumaticus, a, um – traumatic, *adj.*
 tres, tria – three, *num.*
 triangularis, e – triangular, three-cornered, *adj.*
 triangulum, i n – trigonum, *n*
 triceps, cipītis – three-headed, *adj.*, triceps, *n*
 trigeminalis, e – trigeminal, *adj.*
 trigemīnus, a, um – trigeminus, threefold,
 triple, *adj.*
 trigonalis, e – trigonal, triangular, *adj.*
 trigōnum, i n – trigonum, triangle, *n*
 triplex, icis – triple, *adj.*
 triquetrus, a, um – three-edged, trihedral,
 triquetrous, *adj.*
 Tritīcum, i n – wheat, *n*
 tritus, a, um – ground, *adj.*
 trochanter, ēris m – trochanter, *n*
 trochantericus, a, um – trochanterian,
 trochanteric, *adj.*
 trochlea, ae f – trochlea, pulley, *n*
 trochlearis, e – trochlear, *adj.*
 truncus, i m – trunk, *n*
 tu – you
 tuba, ae f – tube, *n*
 tuba auditīva Eustachii (BNA) – Eustachian
 tube, auditory tube
 tuba uterīna Fallopii (BNA) – Fallopian
 tube; uterine tube
 tuber, ēris n – tuber, large rounded swelling, *n*
 tuberalis, e – tubercular, *adj.*
 tuberculōsis, is f – tuberculosis, *n*
 tuberculōsus, a, um – tuberculous,
 tuberculotic, *adj.*
 tubercūlum, i n – tuberculum, tubercle, small
 rounded swelling *n*
 tuberositas, ātis f – tuberositas, tuberosity, *n*
 tuberōsus, a, um – tuberous, tubiferous,
 knobby, *adj.*
 tubūlus, i m – tubule, any small tubular
 structure, *n*
 tubus, i m – tube, canal, *n*
 tum – then, *adv.*; after, *prep.*
 tumor, ōris m – tumor, *n*
 tunīca, ae f – tunica, tunic. *n*
 tussis, is f – tussis, cough, *n*
 tuto – safely, *adv.*
 tutus, a, um – safe, *adj.*

tympanicus, a, um – tympanic, *adj.*
 tympanum, i n – tympanum, drum, *n*
 typus, i m – type, *n*

-U-

ubi - where, *adv.*
 ulcerōsus, a, um – ulcerous, *adj.*
 ulcus, ēris n – ulcer, sore, *n*
 ulna, ae f – ulna, elbow bone, *n*
 ulnaris, e – anconal, anconeal, ulnar,
 cubital *adj.*
 ultīmus, a, um – ultimate, *adj.*
 umbilicalis, e – umbilical, *adj.*
 umbilīcus, i m – umbilicus, navel, *n*
 uncinātus, a, um – hamate, hamular,
 uncinata, *adj.*
 unciformis, e – unciform, hook-shaped, *adj.*
 undecīmus, a, um – the eleventh, *num.*
 unguentum, i n – ointment, *n*
 unguis, is m – nail, *n*
 unus, a, um – one, *num.*
 urēter, ēris m – ureter, *n*
 uretericus, a, um – ureteric, ureteral, *adj.*
 urethra, ae f – urethra, *n*
 urethralis, e – urethral, *adj.*
 urīna, m i – urine, *n*
 urinarius, a, um – urinary, *adj.*
 urogenitalis, e – urogenital, *adj.*
 Ūrtīca, ae f – nettle, *n*
 usque – unceasingly, constantly, *adv.*
 ustus, a, um – burnt, singed, scorched, *adj.*
 usus, us m – 1) usage, *n*; 2) experience, *n*
 ut – 1) as for example; 2) in order to
 uterinus, a, um – uterine
 utērus, i m – uterus, *n*
 uvūla, ae f – uvula, *n*

-V-

vaccīnum, i n – vaccine, *n*
 vagīna, ae f – vagina, sheath, *n*
 vaginalis, e – vaginal, *adj.*
 vagus, i m – vagus nerve, pneumogastric
 nerve, 10th cranial nerve, *n*
 vallecūla, ae f – vallecula, depression, *n*
 valīdus, a, um – valid, strong, sturdy,
 vigorous, *adj.*
 vallum, i n – vallum, wall, *n*
 valva, ae f – valve, *n*
 valvūla, ae f – valvula, small valve, *n*
 varicella, ae f – varicella, chickenpox, *n*
 varicōsis, is f – varicosis, *n*
 varius, a, um – various, *adj.*
 varix, varīcis m, f – varix, *n*
 vas, vasis n – vessel, *n*
 vascularis, e – vascular, *adj.*

vasculum, i n – small vessel, *n*
 Vaselinum, i n – vaselin(e), *n*
 vegetabilis, e – vegetable, vegetative, *adj.*
 vegetativus, a, um – vegetative, *adj.*
 vegetovasculosus, a, um – vegetovascular, *adj.*
 vel – or, *conj.*
 velociter – soon, quickly, rapidly, *adv.*
 velum, i n – vellum, veil, *n*
 vena, ae f – vein, *n*
 vena portae – portal vein
 venenum, i n – venom, poison, *n*
 venosus, a, um – venous, *adj.*
 venter, tris m – venter, abdomen, *n*
 ventralis, e – ventral, abdominal, *adj.*
 ventricularis, e – ventricular, *adj.*
 ventriculus, i m – ventricle, stomach, *n*
 venula, ae f – venule, veinlet, minute vein, *n*
 ver, veris n – spring, *n*
 verbum, i n – word, *n*
 vermiformis, e – vermiform, vermicular,
 wormshaped, *adj.*
 vermis, is m – vermis, worm, *n*
 vernalis, e – vernal, *adj.*
 vero – however, really, actually, *adv.*
 vertebra, ae f – vertebra, *n*
 vertebralis, e – vertebral, *adj.*
 vertex, icis m – 1) vertex, crown of the head;
 2) top, the highest point, *n*
 verticalis, e – vertical, *adj.*
 verus, a, um – true, genuine, *adj.*
 vesica, ae f – vesica, bladder, *n*
 vesica fellea – gall bladder
 vesica urinaria – urinary bladder
 vesicalis, e – vesical, *adj.*
 vesicula, ae f – vesicle, *n*
 vesicularis, e – vesicular, *adj.*
 vesiculosus, a, um – vesiculose, *adj.*
 vestibularis, e – vestibular, *adj.*
 vestibulum, i n – vestibulum, vestibule, *n*
 via, ae f – way, road, *n*
 Viburnum, i n – viburnum, *n*
 video, ěre 2 – see, *v*
 villosus, a, um – villous, lanate, fleecy, pilose,
 hairy, *adj.*

villus, i m – villus, *n*
 Vinylinum, i n – vanillin, *n*
 vir, viri m – male, *n*
 viralis, e – viral, *adj.*
 virgo, ĩnis f – girl, lass, *n*
 viride, is n – verdure, green, *n*
 Viride nitens – brilliant green, antiseptic
 viridis, e – green, *adj.*
 virus, i n – virus, *n*
 visceralis, e – visceral, *adj.*
 viscus, ěris n – viscus (pl. viscera), internal
 organs *n*
 visus, us m – vision, sight, *n*
 vita, ae f – life, *n*
 vitreus, a, um – vitreous, glassy, *adj.*
 vivo, ěre 3 – live, *v*
 vivus, a, um – live, *adj.*
 vix – hardly, barely, *adv.*
 vocalis, e – vocal, *adj.*
 volvulus, i m – volvulus, *n*
 vomer, ěris m – vomer, *n*
 vomitus, us m – vomiting, *n*
 vox, vocis f – voice, vox, *n*
 vulgaris, e – common, vulgaris, plain,
 ordinary, *adj.*
 vulnus, ěris n – vulnus, wound, *n*
 vulva, ae f – vulva, *n*

- X -

Xeroformium, i n – xeroform, *n*
 xiphoideus, a, um – xiphoid, ensiform, sword-
 like, *adj.*

- Z -

Zincum, i n – zinc, *n*
 zona, ae f – zone, girdle, *n*
 zonula, ae f – zonula, zonule, *n*
 zygoma, ětis n – cheek-bone, zygoma, *n*
 zygomaticus, a, um – zygomatic, *adj.*

English- Latin Dictionary

-A-

- abdomen – abdōmen, ĩnis n; venter, tris m
abdominal – abdominālis, e
abducent – abdūcens, ntis
abduction – abductio, ōnis f
abductor (muscle) – abductor, ōris m
aberrant – aberrans, ntis
aberration – aberratio, ōnis f
abnormal – abnormālis, e
aboral – aborālis, e
abscess – abscessus, us m
absorption – absorptio, ōnis f
abstinence – abstinētia, ae f
access – 1) adītus, us m; 2) accessus, us m
accessory – accessorius, a, um
acetabulum – acetabŭlum, i n
acetate – acētas, ātis m
acetic – acetīcus, a, um
acetyl – acetylum, i n
acetylsalicylic – acetylsalicylicus, a, um
acid – acīdum, i n
acoustic, auditory – acustīcus, a, um
acromion – acromion, i n
acromioclavicular – acromioclaviculāris, e
acromiothoracic – acromiothoracīcus, a, um
action – effectus, us m
activated – activātus, a, um
activity – activītas, ātis f
acute – 1) acūtus, a, um; 2) acuminātus, a, um;
3) acer, acris, acre
add – addo, ěre 3 (Dat.)
additional – accessorius, a, um
adduct – addūco, ěre 3
adduction – adductio, ōnis m
adductor (muscle) – adductor, ōris m
adenoid, adeniform – adenoideus, a, um
adenoma – adenōma, ātis n
adhesive – adhaesīvus, a, um
adipose, fatty – adipōsus, a, um
adjuvant – adjŭvans, ntis
Adonis – Adōnis, ĩdis m
adrenal – adrenālis, e; suprarenālis, e
adrenalin(e) – Adrenalīnum, i n
adsorption – adsorptio, ōnis f
advancing – progrediens, ntis
afferent – affĕrens, ntis
against – contra, adversus (Acc.)
age, old – senilitās, ātis f
air – aēr, aēris m
alar – alāris, e
alate – alatus, a, um
albumin – albūmen, ĩnis n
alcohol – alcohol, lis m; spirītus, us m
alcoholic – spirituosus, a, um
albuginea – albuginea, ae f (tunica)
alien – aliēnus, a, um
alimentary, digestive – alimentarius, a, um
alive – vivus, a, um
alkaloid – alcaloīdum, i n
allergic – allergīcus, a, um
allergy – allergia, ae f
almond – Amygdāla, ae f
almond-tree – Amygdālus, i m
aloe – Aloē, ěs f
also – atque
althea – Althea, ae f
alum(en) – alūmen, ĩnis n
aluminium – Aluminium, i n
alveolar – alveolāris, e
alveolus – alveŏlus, i m
amicazole – Amycazŏlum, i n
amidopyrine – Amidopyrīnum, i n
aminazine – Aminazīnum, i n
ammonia – Ammonium, i n
amnion – amnion, i n
ampoule, ampul(e) – ampulla, ae f
amputation – amputatio, ōnis f
amygdaline – tonsillāris, e
amylaceous, starchy – amylaceus, a, um
amylum, starch – amylum, i n
anal – anālis, e
analgesic, analgetic – analgetīcus, a, um
analgin – Analgīnum, i n
analysis – analysis, is f
anamnesis – anamnēsis, is f
anastomosis – anastomōsis, is f
anatomic(al) – anatomīcus, a, um
anatomy – anatomia, ae f
anatoxin – anatoxīnum, i n
and – ac
androgen(ic) – androgēnus, a, um
an(a)emia – anaemia, ae f
an(a)emic – anaemīcus, a, um
an(a)esthesia – anaesthesia, ae f
anesthazine – Anaesthesīnum, i n
an(a)esthesiologist, an(a)esthetist –
anaesthesiolŏgus, i m
anaesthesiology – anaesthesiologia, ae f
anaesthetic – anaesthetīcus, a, um
anesthezol – Anaesthesŏlum, i n
angina – angīna, ae f
angle – angŭlus, i m
angular – angulāris, e
anhydrous, water-free – 1) anhydrīcus, a, um;
2) anhydrus, a, um
anima, life, soul – anīma, ae f
animal – anīmal, ālis n
anise, Pimpinella anisum – Anīsum, i n
ankle – malleŏlus, i m

annular – annulāris, e
 annulate – annulātus, a, um
 annulus – annūlus, i m
 anomalous – anomālis, e
 anomaly – anomalia, ae f
 anococcygeal – anococcygeus, a, um
 antebrachium – antebrachium, i n
 anterior – anterior, ius
 anthelix – anthelix, ĩcis f
 antiasthmatic – antiasthmaticus, a, um
 antibiotic – antibiotĭcus, a, um
 antidote – antidōtum, i n
 antipyretic – antipyretĭcus, a, um
 antiseptic – antiseptĭcus, a, um
 anitragus – anitragus, i m
 antrum – antrum, i n
 anus – anus, i m
 anvil – incus, ūdis f
 aorta – aorta, ae f
 aortic, aortal – aortĭcus, a, um
 aperture – apertūra, ae f
 apex, top, tip – apex, ĩcis m
 aphthae (*pl.* of aphtha) – aphthae, ārum f pl.
 apical – apicālis, e
 apophysis – apophysis, is f
 aponeurosis – aponeurōsis, is f
 apparatus – apparatus, us m
 appendix – appendix, ĩcis f
 apricot – Armeniāca, ae f
 aqueduct – aqueductus, us m
 aqueous, watery – aquōsus, a, um
 arachnoid – arachnoideus, a, um
 arbor – arbor, oris f
 arch – arcus, us m
 arcuate – arcuatus, a, um
 area – area, ae f
 argentum – Argentum, i n
 armpit – axilla, ae f
 aromatic – aromatĭcus, a, um
 arsenic – arsenicōsus, a, um;
 arsenĭcus, a, um
 arsenite – arsēnis, ĩtis m
 arterial – 1) arteriālis, e; 2)
 arteriōsus, a, um
 arteriola, arteriole – arteriōla, ae f
 artery – arteria, ae f
 arthroidal – arthroideus, a, um
 articular – articulāris, e
 articulation – articulatio, ōnis f
 ascending – ascendens, ntis
 ascophen – Ascophēnum, i n
 ascorbic – ascorbinĭcus, a, um
 aseptically – asepticē
 assist, help, promote – adjūvo, āre 1 (Acc.)
 asthma – asthma, ātis n
 astragalus – talus, i m
 asystole – asystolia, ae f
 atlas – atlas, ntis m

atrial – atriālis, e
 atrioventricular – atrioventriculāris, e
 atrium – atrium, ii n
 auditory, acoustic – auditĭvus, a, um
 auricle – auricūla, ae f
 auricular – auriculāris, e
 auriculotemporal – auriculotemporālis, e
 aurum – Aurum, i n
 auscultated, listened – auditus, a, um
 auscultation – auscultatio, ōnis f
 autonomic, autonomous – autonomĭcus, a, um
 away – a, ab (Abl.)
 axillary – axillāris, e
 axis – axis, is m
 azygous – 1) impar, āris; 2) ázygos (Greek)

-B-

baby – infans, āntis m
 back – dorsum, i n
 back – posterior, ius
 back of the foot – dorsum pedis
 -, of the hand – dorsum manus
 -, of the neck – nucha, ae f
 backbone – columna vertebrālis
 bactericidal – bactericidus, a, um
 bacteriology – bacteriologia, ae f
 bad – malus, a, um
 bag, sac – bursa, ae f
 barium – Barium, i n
 basal, basilar – basālis, e
 base, basis – basis, is f
 beak – rostrum, i n
 beat – ictus, us m
 beating – pulsans, ntis
 bechic – pectorālis, e
 belladonna – Belladonna, ae f
 belly – abdomen, ĩnis n; venter, tris m
 bend – flexūra, ae f
 bending – curvatūra, ae f
 bening – benignus, a, um
 benzoic – benzoĭcus, a, um
 benzylpenicillin – Benzylpenicillĭnum, i n
 best – optĭmus, a, um
 biceps – biceps, cipĭtis m
 bifurcated – bifurcātus, a, um
 bifurcation – bifurcatio, ōnis f
 bilateral – bilaterālis, e
 bile – 1) bilis, is f; 2) fel, fellis n
 bile cyst – vesica (ae) fellea (ae) f
 bile-excreting, bile-expelling – bilĭfer, ěra,
 ěrum
 biliary – 1) biliāris, e; 2) felleus, a, um
 bilious – biliōsus, a, um
 bilirubin – bilirubĭnum, i n
 biogenesis – biogenēsis, is f

biology – biologia, ae f
 biomycin – Biomycīnum, i n
 biopsy – biopsia, ae f
 birch – Betūla, ae f
 bismuth – Bismūthum, i n
 birth – partus, us m
 bite – morsus, us m
 bitter – amārus, a, um
 biventral, digastric – biventer, tra, trum
 black – niger, gra, grum
 bladder – 1) vesīca, ae f; 2) cystis, is f
 urinary bladder – vesīca (ae) urināria (ae) f
 bland – blandus, a, um
 blastoma – blastōma, ātis n
 bled – bulla, ae f
 blind – caecus, a, um
 blindness – caecitas, ātis f
 blind gut – caecum, i n
 blister – bulla, ae f
 blood – sanguis, ĩnis m
 bloody, sanguiniferous – sanguineus, a, um
 bodily – somaticus, a, um
 body – corpus, ōris n
 bolus, big pill, pill-like – bolus, i f
 bone – os, ossis n
 -, ankle – talus, i m
 -, breast – sternum, i n
 -, splint – fibūla, ae f
 -, collar – clavicūla, ae f
 -, ethmoid – os ethmoidāle
 -, flank (iliac) – os ilium
 -, frontal – os frontāle
 -, haunch (hip) – os coxae
 -, hell – calcaneus, i m
 -, hip – coxa, ae f
 -, occipital – os occipitāle
 -, parietal – os parietāle
 -, pubic – os pubis; pubes, is f
 -, sacred – os sacrum
 -, shin – tibia, ae f
 -, small – ossicūlum, i n
 -, sphenoid – os sphenoidāle
 -, stirrup – stapes, ēdis m
 -, temporal – os temporāle
 -, turbinated – concha nasālis
 -, temporal bone – tempus, ōris n
 bonus – bonus, a, um
 bony – osseus, a, um
 borax – borax, ācis f
 border – 1) limbus, i m; 2) limen, ĩnis n;
 3) margo, ĩnis m
 boric – borīcus, a, um
 born – natus, a, um
 boron – Borum, i n
 botton – fundus, i m
 bow – arcus, us m
 bowed – arcuātus, a, um
 brachial – brachiālis, e
 brachiocephalic – brachiocephalicus, a, um
 brain – cerēbrum, i n; encephālon, i n
 brain pan – cranium, i n
 branch – ramus, i m
 branch small – ramūlus, i m
 branching – arborescens, ntis
 breaking – ruptūra, ae f
 breast – pectus, ōris n
 breathing – respiratio, ōnis f
 bridge – pons, pontis m
 broad – latus, a, um
 bromide – 1) bromīdum, i n;
 2) bromōsus, a, um
 bronchial – bronchiālis, e
 bronchus – bronchus, i m
 buccal – buccālis, e
 buccinator – buccinātor, ōris m
 bulb – bulbus, i m
 bursa, bag – bursa, ae f

-C-

cacao – Cacao, n
 cadaver – cadāver, ěris n
 c(a)ecal – caecālis, e
 c(a)ecum – caecum, i n
 calcaneus, calcaneum – calcaneus, i m
 calcaneal, calcanean – calcaneus, a, um
 calcaneal bone – os (ossis n) calcaneum (us, a, um)
 calcaneonavicular, calcaneoscaphoid –
 calcaneonaviculāris, e
 calcar – calcar, āris n
 calcium – Calcium, i n
 calculous – calculōsus, a, um
 calculus – calcūlus, i m
 calendula – Calendūla, ae f
 calf (of the leg) – sura, ae f
 callosity – callositas, ātis f
 callous – callōsus, a, um
 calvaria – calvaria, ae f
 calyces (of the kidney) – calyces renāles
 calyx – calyx, ycis m
 camera – camēra, ae f
 camphor – Camphōra, ae f
 camphoric – camphorātus, a, um
 canal – 1) canālis, is m; 2) aquaeductus, us m;
 3) tractus, us m; 4) tubus, i m
 canaliculus, small canal – canalicūlus, i m
 cancellated, cancellous, cribrate, cribriform –
 cribrōsus, a, um
 cancer – 1) cancer, cri m; 2) carcinōma, ātis n
 cancerogenic – cancerogenes, is

cancerous – carcinomatōsus, a, um
 canine, cuspid tooth – dens (dentis m) canīnus
 (us, a, um)
 cap, duodenal – bulbus duodeni
 -, knee – patella, ae f
 -, skull – calvaria, ae f
 capillary – capillāris, e
 capillary (blood vessel) – vas capillāre
 capitulum, small head – capitūlum, i n
 capsella – Bursa pastōris
 capsule – capsūla, ae f
 carbolic – carbolīcus, a, um
 carbon – 1) Carboneum, i n; 2) carbo, ōnis n
 carbonate – carbōnas, ātis m
 carbonic – carbonīcus, a, um
 carcinogen – cancerogenes, is
 carcinoma – carcinōma, ātis n
 cardia – cardia, ae f
 cardiac, cardial – 1) cardiācus, a, um; 2)
 cardiālis, e
 cardinal – cardinālis, e
 cardiologist – cardiologus, i m
 cardiology – cardiologia, ae f
 cardiovascular – cardiovasculāris, e
 care, treat, cure – curo, āre 1
 carefully – caute
 caries – caries, ēi f
 carious – cariōsus, a, um
 carotic, carotid – carotīcus, a, um
 carotid artery – 1) carotis, īdis f; 2) arteria (ae
 f) carotīca (us, a, um)
 carpus – carpus, i m
 cartilage – cartilāgo, īnis f
 cartilaginous – cartilagīneus, a, um
 case – casus, us m
 casual – accidens, ntis
 catabolism – catabolismus, i m
 cataplasm – cataplasma, ātis n
 cataract – cataracta, ae f
 catarrh – catarrhus, i m
 catarrhal – catarrhālis, e
 cauda – cauda, ae f
 caudal – caudālis, e
 caudate – caudatus, a, um
 causal – causālis, e
 causa – causa, ae f
 caustic – caustīcus, a, um
 caval, hollow – cavus, a, um
 caval vein – vena (ae f) cava (us, a, um)
 cavern – caverna, ae f
 cavernous – cavernōsus, a, um
 cavity – 1) antrum, i n; 2) cavum, i n; 3)
 cavītas, ātis f (PNA)
 c(a)ecal – 1) caecālis, e; 2) cecālis, e
 c(a)ecum – 1) caecum, i n; 2) cecum, i n
 cell – cellūla, ae f
 cellular – cellulāris, e
 cement (dental) – cementum, i n
 central – 1) centrālis, e; 2) mediānus, a, um
 centre – centrum, i n
 cephalic – cephalīcus, a, um
 cerated – ceratus, a, um
 cerebellar – cerebellāris, e
 cerebellum – cerebellum, i n
 cerebral – cerebrālis, e
 cerebrospinal – cerebrospinālis, e
 cerebrum, brain – cerebrum, i n
 cervical – cervicālis, e
 cervix, neck – cervix, īcis f
 chalk – calx, calcis f
 chamber – camēra, ae f
 Chamomile – Chamomilla, ae f
 channel – 1) canālis, is m; 2) meatus, us m
 charcoal – carbo, ōnis f
 charta, paper – charta, ae f
 cheek – bucca, ae f
 cheek-bone – zygōma, ātis n
 cherry – Cerāsum, i n
 cherry-tree – Cerāsus, i f
 chest – thorax, ācis m
 chiasm – chiasma, ātis n
 chief – princeps, cipītis
 childhood – infantia, ae f
 chin – mentum, i n
 chine – columna vertebrālis
 chink – rima, ae f
 surgeon – chirurgus, i m
 surgery – chirurgia, ae f
 surgical – chirurgīcus, a, um
 chloasma – chloasma, ātis n
 chlorate, chloric – chlorīcus, a, um
 chloroform – Chloroformium, i n
 chlorous – chlorōsus, a, um
 cholecyst – vesīca fellea
 cholera – cholēra, ae f
 chondroma – chondrōma, ātis n
 chronic – chronīcus, a, um
 ciliary – ciliāris, e
 cilium – cilium, i n
 cingulum – cingūlum, i n
 circle – 1) circūlus, i m; 2) anūlus, i m
 circular – 1) anulāris, e; 2) circumātus, a, um;
 3) circulāris, e
 circulation – circulatio, ōnis f
 circumflex – circumflexus, a, um
 cirrhosis – cirrhōsis, is f
 citramon – Citramōnum, i n
 citrate – citras, ātis m
 clavicle – clavicūla, ae f
 clavicular – claviculāris, e

clavus – clavus, i m
 clear – lucidus, a, um
 cleft – 1) crena, ae f; 2) fissura, ae f;
 3) rima, ae f
 clinic – clinīca, ae f (clinice, es f)
 clinical – clinīcus, a, um
 closed – obturatus, a, um
 coal – carbo, ōnis m
 coat – 1) tunīca, ae f; 2) indumentum, i n
 coccygeal – coccygeus, a, um
 coccyx, coccygeal bone – coccyx, ygis m
 cochlea – cochlea, ae f
 cochlear – cochleāris, e
 codeine – Codeīnum, i n
 caffeine – Coffeīnum, i n
 cogged – 1) dentatus, a um; 2) limbōsus, a, um
 collapse – collapsus, us m
 collateral – collaterālis, e
 cold – frigidus, a, um
 colic – colīcus, a, um
 colon – colon, i n
 -, ascending – colon ascendens
 -, pelvic or sigmoid – colon sigmoideum
 -, transverse – colon transversum
 colour – color, ōris m
 coltsfoot – Farfāra, ae f
 column – columna, ae f
 -, of the spinal cord – funicūlus medullae
 spinālis
 -, anterior white – funicūlus anterior
 -, lateral white – funicūlus laterālis
 -, posterior white – funicūlus posterior
 -, spinal (dorsal, vertebral) – columna
 vertebrālis
 coma – coma, ātis n
 comatose – comatōsus, a, um
 comb – pecten, īnis m
 combustion – combustio, ōnis f
 commissure – commissūra, ae f
 common – commūnis, e
 communicant – communicans, ntis
 compact – compactus, a, um
 compensated – compensātus, a, um
 compensation – compensatio, ōnis f
 complete – absolutus, a, um
 complex – complexus, us m
 complicated – complicātus, a, um
 composed – compositus, a, um
 compressor – compressor, ōris m
 concave – concavus, a, um
 concentrated – concentrātus, a, um
 concha – concha, ae f
 concrement – concrementum, i n
 condyle – condylus, i m
 condyloid – condiloideus, a, um
 congenital, inherited – congenītus, a, um
 conjunctiva – conjunctīva, ae f
 conjunctive – conjunctīvus, a, um
 consilium – consilium, i n
 constrictor muscle – muscūlus (i m) constrictor
 (ōris m)
 contain – contineo, ēre 2
 contract, reduce – contraho, ěre 3
 copper – Cuprum, i n
 coracoid, beak-shaped – coracoideus, a, um
 cord – 1) chorda, ae f; 2) funicūlus, i m
 corn – clavus, i m
 cornea – cornea, ae f
 corneal – corneālis, e
 coronary – coronarius, a, um
 corporal – somatīcus, a, um
 corpse – cadaver, ěris n
 corpuscle, small body – corpuscūlum, i n
 correcting – corrīgens, ntis
 corrugator – corrugātor, ōris m
 cortex – cortex, ĩcis m
 cortical – corticālis, e
 costal – costālis, e
 costoxiphoid – costoxiphoideus, a, um
 cough – tussis, is f
 -, dry – tussis sicca
 -, moist – tussis humida
 course – cursus, us m
 cover – 1) opercūlum, i n; 2) tegmen, ĩnis n
 covering – 1) indumentum, i n;
 2) tegmen, ĩnis n
 crack – fissūra, ae f; rima, ae f
 cranial – craniālis, e
 cranium – cranium, i n
 crest – crista, ae f
 cricoid – cricoideus, a, um
 crisis – crisis, is f
 crossed, crucial, cruciate – cruciātus, a, um
 croupous – crupōsus, a, um
 crown – corōna, ae f
 -, of the head – vertex, ĩcis m
 -, of the tooth – corōna dentis
 cruciform, crucinate, cross-shaped –
 cruciformis, e
 crural – 1) crurālis, e; 2) femorālis, e
 crus – crus, cruris n
 crushed, beaten – contūsus, a, um
 crust – crusta, ae f
 crystal – crystallus, i f
 cubital – 1) cubitālis, e; 2) ulnāris, e
 cuboid – cuboideus, a, um (cuboīdes, is)
 cuneiform – cuneiformis, e
 curable – curabīlis, e
 cure – curo, āre 1
 cured – sanātus, a, um

curvature – curvatūra, ae f
 cusp – cuspis, ĩdis f
 cut – concĭdo, ěre 3
 cutaneous – cutaneus, a, um
 cuticle – cuticŭla, ae f
 cutis – cutis, is f
 cyst – 1) cystis, is f; 2) vesĭca, ae f
 -, bile cyst – vesĭca (ae f) fellea (us, a, um)
 cystic – cystĭcus, a, um
 cystoma – cystōma, ātis n

-D-

daltonism – daltonismus, i m
 damp – humĭdus, a, um
 dark – niger, gra, grum
 dartos – tunĭca dartos
 day – dies, ěi m, f
 dead – mortuus, a, um
 deaf – surdus, a, um
 death – 1) mors, mortis f; 2) letum, i n
 debilitate, weaken – debilĭto, āre 1
 debilitation – debilĭtas, ātis f
 Decamevit – Decamevĭtum, i n
 deciduous – deciduus, a, um
 decoction – decoctum, i n
 decorticated, peeled – decorticātus, a, um
 decubitus, bedsore – decubĭtus, us m
 defect – defectus, us m
 deformation – deformatio, ōnis f
 deformative – deformans, ntis
 deep – profundus, a, um
 deferent – defĕrens, ntis
 degeneration – degeneratio, ōnis f
 delayed – serotĭnus, a, um
 delicate – tenuis, e
 delirium – delirium, i n
 delivery – partus, us m
 deltoid – deltoideus, a, um
 dense – 1) compactus, a, um; 2) densus, a, um
 dens (*pl.* dentes), tooth (*pl.* teeth) – dens,
 dentis m
 dental – dentālis, e
 dentate – 1) dentātus, a, um; 2) serrātus, a, um
 dentin(e) – dentĭnum, i n
 dentist – dentista, ae m
 depression – depressio, ōnis f
 depressor muscle – muscŭlus (i m) depressor
 (ōris m)
 derma – derma, ātis n
 dermatologist – dermatolōgus, i m
 descending – descendens, ntis
 design – designo, āre 1
 diabetes – diabĕtes, ae m
 diabetic – diabētĭcus, a, um
 diagnosis – diagnōsis, is f

diameter – diamĕter, tri f
 diaphragm – diaphragma, ātis n
 diaphragmatic – 1) diaphragmālis, e;
 2) diaphragmatĭcus, a, um
 diaphysis – diaphysis, is f
 diarrhoea – diarrhoea, ae f
 diastema – diastĕma, ātis n
 diastole – diastōle, es f
 diazolin – Diazolĭnum, i n
 dibazole – Dibazolŭm, i n
 diencephalon – diencephālon, i n
 diet – diaeta, ae f
 different – 1) diffĕrens, ntis; 2) varius, a, um
 difficult – difficĭlis, e
 diffused, dispersed – diffŭsus, a, um
 digastric – digastrĭcus, a, um
 digit (finger) – digĭtus, i m
 digital – digitālis, e
 Digitalis – Digitālis, is f
 digitate, digitiform – digitātus, a, um
 dilatation – dilatatio, ōnis f
 dilator – dilatātor, ōris m
 dilute – diluo, ěre 3
 diluted – dilŭtus, a, um
 diminished – diminutus, a, um
 dimple – fossŭla, ae f
 diphtheria – diphtheria, ae f
 diploe – diploĕ, ěs f
 disc – discus, i m
 disease – 1) morbus, i m; 2) malum, i n
 diseased – 1) aeger, gra, grum;
 2) morbidus, a, um
 disinfection – desinfectio, ōnis f
 dislocation – dislocatio, ōnis f
 dispense – do, dāre 1
 disseminated – disseminātus, a, um
 dissemination – disseminatio, ōnis f
 distal, distant – distālis, e
 distillation – distillatio, ōnis f
 distilled – destillātus, a, um
 district – area, ae f
 diuretic – diuretĭcus, a, um
 diverse – varius, a, um
 diverticulum – diverticŭlum, i n
 divide – divĭdo, ěre 3
 divided – divĭsus, a, um
 doctor – 1) doctor, ōris m; 2) medĭcus, i m
 dodecadactylon – duodĕnum, i n
 dolorific – dolorōsus, a, um
 dominant – domĭnans, ntis
 dorsal – dorsālis, e
 dorsoventral – dorsoventrālis, e
 dorsum – dorsum, i n
 dose – dosis, is f
 dragée - dragée

drumear – cavum tympani
drumhead – membrana tympani
dry – siccus, a, um
duct – ductus, us m
ductulus – ductūlus, i m
dumb – mutus, a, um
duodenal – duodenālis, e
duodenum – duodēnum, i n
duplex – duplex, ĩcis m
dura mater – dura mater

-E-

ear – auris, is f
easy – faciĭlis, e
ectoderm – ectoderma, ātis n
eczema – eczēma, ātis n
edema – (o)dema, ātis n
edge – 1) limbus, i m; 2) limen, ĩnis n;
3) margo, ĩnis m
effect – effectus, us m
effective – actĭvus, a, um
efferent – effērens, ntis
egg – ovum, i n
elbow – cubĭtus, i m
elephant – elēphas, ntis m
elevator – levator, ōris m
elliptic, ellipsoid – ellipsoideus, a, um
elixir – elixir, ĩris n
embryo – embryo, ōnis m
eminence – 1) eminentia, ae f; 2) jūgum, i n
-, frontal – tuber frontāle
-, thenar – thenar, āris n
emphysema – emphysēma, ātis n
empyema – empyēma, ātis n
emulsion – emulsum, i n
enamel – 1) enamēlum, i n; 2) substantia
adamantia
enameled – enameleus, a, um
encephalon, brain – encephālon, i n
end – 1) extremitas, ātis f; 2) finis, is m; 3)
terminatio, ōnis f; 4) termĭnus, i m
endocardium – endocardium, i n
endoderm – endoderma, ātis n
endolumbal – intralumbālis, e
endovenous – intravenōsus, a, um
enteric – 1) enterĭcus, a, um; 2) intestinālis, e
entrance – 1) adĭtus, us m; 2) introitus, us m;
3) ostium, i n
entry – porta, ae f
ephedrine – Ephedrĭnum, i n
epicardium – epicardium, i n
epicondyle – epicondylus, i m
epidemics – epidemia, ae f
epidemic – epidemĭcus, a, um
epidermis, epiderm, epiderma – epidermis, is f

epidural – epidurālis, e
epigastrium – 1) epigastrium, i n; 2) regio
epigastrĭca
epiglottis – epiglottis, tĭdis f
epipharynx – cavum pharyngonasāle
epiphysis – epiphysis, is f
epithalamus – epithalāmus, i m
epithelial – epitheliālis, e
epoophoron – epoophoron, i n
erector – erector, ōris m
errant – migrans, ntis
eruption – eruptio, ōnis f
erythema – erythēma, ātis n
erythroblast – erythroblastus, i m
erythromycin – Erythromycĭnum, i n
esophagus – (o)esophāgus, i m
essential – essentiālis, e
ethmoidal, cribrate, cancellated –
ethmoidālis, e
euphyllinum – Euphyllinum, i n
exacerbating – exacerbans, ntis
exacerbation – exacerbatio, ōnis f
exactly, accurately – exacte
examine – examinō, āre 1
example – exemplum, i n
exanthema – exanthēma, ātis n
exit – exitus, us m
expiration – expiratio, ōnis f
exsiccant, dessicated – exsiccātus, a, um
extensor – extensor, ōris m
extensor muscle – muscŭlus (i m) extensor
(ōris m)
external – externus, a, um
extra – extra
extracardial – extracardiālis, e
extracellular – extracellulāris, e
extract – extractum, i n
extradural – extradurālis, e
extramural – extramurālis, e
extrapericardial – extrapericardiālis, e
extraperitoneal – extraperitoneālis, e
extrapleural – extrapleurālis, e
extrapyramidal – extrapyramidālis, e
extrauterine – extrauterĭnus, a, um
extreme – extremus, a, um
extremity – 1) extremĭtas, ātis f;
2) membrum, i n
exudates – exsudātum, i n
exudation – exsudatio, ōnis f
eye – ocŭlus, i m
eyeball – bulbus ocŭli
eyebrow – supercilium, i n
eyelash – cilium, i n
eyelid – palpebra, ae f
eye-socket – orbĭta, ae f

-F-

- face – facies, ēi f
facial – faciālis, e
false, unreal, imaginary – 1) falsus, a, um;
2) spurius, a, um
fascia, dressing – fascia, ae f
fasciculus – 1) fasciūlus, i m; 2) tractus, us m
fat – adeps, ĩpis m;
fat (adj.) – 1) corpulentus, a, um;
2) crassus, a, um
fatal – letālis, e
fatty – adipōsus, a, um
fauses – fauses, ium f
febrile, feverish – febrīlis, e
feeling, sense – sensus, us m
feet (plural of “foot”) – pedes, (pedum) m
(Nom. and Gen. pi.)
fel, bile – fel, fellis n
female – femīna, ae f
feminine – feminīnus, a, um
femoral – 1) femorālis, e; 2) crurālis, e
femur – femur, ōris n
fennel, dill – Foenicūlum, i n
ferrum, iron – Ferrum, i n
fetal – fetālis, e
fetus – fetus, us m
fiber, fibre – fibra, ae f
fibril – fibrilla, ae f
fibrillar – 1) fibrillāris, e;
2) filamentōsus, a, um
fibroma – fibrōma, ātis n
fibrous – fibrōsus, a, um
fibula, splint-bone – fibūla, ae f
fibular – 1) fibulāris, e; 2) peron(a)eus, a, um
filiform, thread-like – filiformis, e
filter – filtro, āre 1
filtered – filtrātus, a, um
finish, terminate – finio, ĩre 4
final – terminālis, e
fine – subtīlis, e
finest – subtilissīmus, a, um
finger, toe – digītus, i m
-, dead – digītus mortuus
-, first – pollex, ĩcis m
-, little (fifth) – digītus minīmus manus
-, middle (third) – digītus medius
-, pointing (second) – index, ĩcis m
firm – 1) solīdus, a, um; 2) durus, a, um
first – primus, a, um
first chamber of the heart (atrium) – atrium, i n
fissure, narrow slit – 1) fissūra, ae f;
2) hiatus, us m; 3) rima, ae f
fistula – fistūla, ae f
flat (plane) – planus, a, um
flexure – flexio, ōnis f
flexion, flexura, bend - flexūra, ae f
flexor – flexor, ōris m
flower – flos, flōris m
fluctuating – fluctuans, ntis
fluid – 1) fluīdus, a, um; 2) liquīdus, a, um
fluid – 1) lidor, ōris m; 2) fluīdum, i n
focal – focālis, e
focus – focus, i m
fold – 1) plica, ae f; 2) ruga, ae f
folded – plicātus, a, um
follicle – follicūlus, i m
fontanel, fontanelle, fonticulus –
fonticūlus, i m
foot – pes, pedis m
foramen, opening – 1) foramen, ĩnis n; 2)
hiatus, us m; 3) porus, i m
forearm – antebrachium, i n
forefinger – index, ĩcis m
forehead – frons, ntis m
foreign – heterogenes, is
fork – perineum, i n
form, create – formo, āre 1
form – forma, ae f
forming – formans, ntis
formula – formūla, ae f
fornix, arc, vault – fornix, ĩcis m
fossa (pl. fossae) – fossa, ae f
fossula – fossūla, ae f
foundation – basis, is f
fovea (pl. foveae) – fovea, ae f
foveola – foveōla, ae f
fracture – fractūra, ae f
framework – stroma, ātis n
-, bony – skelēton, i n
frenulum – 1) frenūlum, i n; 2) vincūlum, i n
frenum – retinacūlum, i n
frequent – frequens, ntis
frequently – saepe
front – anterior, ius
frontal – frontālis, e
fruit – 1) fructus, us m; 2) frux, frugis f
function – functio, ōnis f
functional – functionālis, e
fundus (pl. fundi), bottom – fundus, i m
fungus (pl. fungi) – fungus, i m
funiculus – funicūlus, i m
furacilin – Furacilīnum, i n
furious, violent – furibundus, a, um
furrow or groove – sulcus, i m
furrowed – sulcātus, a, um
furuncle, boil – furuncūlus, i m
fury, rage – furor, ōris m
fusiform – fusiformis, e

-G-

gall – fel, fellis n
gallbladder – vesīca (ae f) fellea (us, a, um)
gallstone – 1) calcūlus felleus; 2) calcūlus biliaris
ganglioma – gangliōma, ātis n
ganglion – ganglion, i n
ganglionic – ganglionāris, e
gangrene – gangraena, ae f
gap – hiatus, us m
gargle – gargansma, ātis n
gastric – gastrīcus, a, um
gastrocardiac – gastrocardiālis, e
gastrocolic – gastrocolīcus, a, um
gastrogenic – gastrogenes, is
gastrointestinal – gastrointestinālis, e
gate – porta, ae f
gathering – abscessus, us m
gelatin(e) – gelatīna, ae f
gelatinous – gelatinōsus, a, um
gender – genus, ěris n
general, principal – generālis, e
generalized – generalisātus, a, um
genial – mentālis, e
geniculum – genicūlum, i n
genital – genitālis, e
gigantism, giantism – gigantismus, i m
gingivae, gums – gingīva, ae f
gingival – gingivālis, e
girdle – cingūlum, i n
glabella, glabellum – glabella, ae f
gland – glandūla, ae f
-, abdominal salivary – pancreas, ātis n
-, adrenal – glandūla suprarenālis
-, carotid – glomus carotīcum
-, epinephric – glandūla suprarenālis
-, lacrimal – glandūla lacrimālis
-, lymph (lymphatic) – nodus lymphatīcus
-, mammary – glandūla mammaria; mamma, ae f
-, parotid – glandūla parotis
-, prostate – prostate, ae f
-, sublingual – glandūla sublinguālis
-, submandibular – glandūla submandibulāris
-, suprarenal – glandūla suprarenālis
-, thymus – thymus, i m
-, thyroid – glandūla thyreoidea
glandular – glandulāris, e
glass – vitrum, i n
glassy – vitreus, a, um
glaucoma – glaucōma, ātis n
globe – globus, i m
-, of the eye – bulbus oculus

globule – globūlus, i m
glomerulus, glomerule – glomerūlus, i m
glome, glomus – glomus, ěris n
glossal – linguālis, e
glottis – glottis, tīdis f
gluconate – glucōnas, ātis m
glucose – Glucōsum, i n
gluteal, cluneal, clunial – glutēus, a, um
glycyrrhiza – Glycirrhiza, ae f
gold – Aurum, i n
good – bonus, a, um
grain – granum, i n
granular – granulāris, e
grave, heavy – gravis, e
gravity, seriousness – gravitas, ātis f
greater (great) – major, jus
grey – cinereus, a, um
great – 1) magnus, a, um; 2) multus, a, um
gringer – dens molāris
gripe – colīca, ae f
grippe, flu, influenza – grippus, i m
groin – regio inguinālis
grooved – cubcatus, a, um
groove, shallow – sulcus, i m
gullet – oesophāgus, i m
gum – gingīva, ae f
gut – intestīnum, i n
-, blind – caecum, i n
gutter – semicanālis, is m
gyrus, convolution – gyrus, i m

-H-

habitus – habītus, us m
hair – 1) crinis, is m; 2) pilus, i m
halfmoon-shaped – 1) lunatus, a, um; 2) semilunāris, e
hallux, big toe – hallux, ūcis m
hand – manus, us f
hard, solid – durus, a, um
hardened – indurātus, a, um
have – habeo, ěre 2
head – caput, ĩtis n
healing – curatīvus, a, um
hearing – audītus, us m
health – 1) salus, ūtis f; 2) sanitas, ātis f
healthy – sanus, a, um
heart – cor, cordis n
heat – calor, ōris m
heel – calx, calcis f
helix – helix, ĩcis f
hemisphere, hemisphaerium – hemispherium, i n
hemoglobin – haemoglobīnum, i n
hepatic – hepatīcus, a, um
herb – herba, ae f

hernia – hernia, ae f
 hernial – herniālis, e
 heroic – heroīcus, a, um
 herpes – herpes, ėtis m
 hiatus – hiātus, us m
 higher – superior, ius
 highest – suprēmus, a, um
 hilus – 1) hilus, i m; 2) porta, ae f
 hip – coxa, ae f
 hole – foramen, ĩnis n
 hollow – cavus, a, um
 hollow or cavity – 1) cavitas, ātis f;
 2) fossa, ae f; 3) sinus, us m
 hooklet – hamūlus, i m
 horizontal – horizontālis, e
 hormone – hormōnum, i n
 horn; horn-shaped process – cornu, us n
 horned – cornutus, a, um
 human – humānus, a, um
 human being – homo, ĩnis m
 humeral, brachial – humerālis, e
 humerus – humērus, i m
 humor – humor, ōris m
 humoral – humorālis, e
 hydrocarbonate – hydrocarbōnas, ātis m
 hydrochloric – hydrochlorīcus, a, um
 hydrochloride – hydrochlorīdum, i n
 hydrogen – Hydrogenium, i n
 hydroxide – hydroxydum, i n
 hyoid – hyoideus, a, um
 hyomandibular – hyomandibulāris, e
 hyoscyamus – Hyoscyāmus, i m
 hypodermic – subcutaneus, a, um
 hypogastric – hypogastrīcus, a, um
 hypogastrium – 1) hypogastrium, i n; 2) regio
 hypogastrīca
 hypoglossal – hypoglossus, a, um
 hypothalamus – hypothalāmus, i m

-I-

iatrogeny – iatrogenia, ae f
 icteric – icterīcus, a, um
 icterus – icterus, i m
 idiopathic – 1) idiopathīcus, a, um;
 2) essentiālis, e
 ileum – ileum, i n
 ileus – ileus, i m
 iliac – iliācus, a, um
 ilium – os ilium
 ill – 1) aeger, gra, grum; 2) aegrōtus, a, um
 illness – 1) malum, i n; 2) morbus, i m
 immobile, immovable – immobilis, e
 immune – immūnis, e
 immunity – immunitas, ātis f
 impression – impressio, ōnis f

impure – impurus, a, um
 in – in (prep. with Acc., Abl.)
 inactive – inactīvus, a, um
 inborn – innatus, a, um
 incised, cut – incīsus, a, um
 incision – 1) discisio, ōnis f; 2) incisio, ōnis f;
 3) sectio, ōnis f
 incisive, incising, cutting – incisīvus, a, um
 incision – incisio, ōnis f
 incisor tooth – dens (dentis m) incisīvus
 (us, a, um)
 incisure, slit or notch – incisūra, ae f
 inclined – 1) obliquus, a, um;
 2) obstīpus, a, um
 incomplete – incompletus, a, um
 incretion – secretio interna
 incubation – incubatio, ōnis f
 incurable – 1) incurabilis, e; 2) insanabilis, e
 incus, anvil – incus, ūdis f
 indentation – recessus, us m
 index finger – index, ĩcis m
 indicator – indicator, ōris m
 indurated – 1) indurātus, a, um;
 2) sclerotīcus, a, um; 3) callōsus, a, um
 infancy – infantia, ae f
 infant, child – 1) infans, āntis m/f; 2) puer, i m
 infantile – infantīlis, e
 infantilism – infantilismus, i m
 infarct, infarction – infarctus, us m
 infection – infectio, ōnis f
 infectious, contagious – infectiōsus, a, um
 inferior – inferior, ius
 infiltrate – infiltrātum, i n
 infiltration – infiltratio, ōnis f
 inflammation – inflammatio, ōnis f
 influenza – influenza, ae f
 infraclavicular – infraclaviculāris, e
 infracostal – infracostālis, e
 inframandibular – submandibulāris, e
 infraorbital – infraorbitālis, e
 infrapatellar – infrapatellāris, e
 infrascapular – subscapulāris, e
 infrasternal – infrasternālis, e
 infusion – infūsum, i n
 inguen, groin – inguen, ĩnis n
 inguinal – inguinālis, e
 inhaling – inhalātus, a, um
 inhalation – 1) aspiratio, ōnis f; 2) inhalatio,
 ōnis f; 3) inspiratio, ōnis f
 inion – inion, i n
 injection – injectio, ōnis f
 injectional – 1) inectabilis, e; 2) injectabilis, e
 innate – innātus, a, um
 inspiration – inspiratio, ōnis f
 instep – tarsus, i m

insufficiency – insufficientia, ae f
 insult – insultus, us m
 integument – integumentum, i n
 intensive – intensīvus, a, um
 interalveolar – interalveolāris, e
 interarticular – interarticulāris, e
 interbrain – diencephālon, i n
 intercarpal – intercarpeus, a, um
 intercellular – intercellulāris, e
 intercostal – intercostālis, e
 interglobular – interglobulāris, e
 interior – interior, ius
 interlobar – interlobāris, e
 interlobular – interlobulāris, e
 intermediary, intermediate –
 intermedius, a, um
 internal – internus, a, um
 internal organ – viscus, ěris n
 intermuscular – intermusculāris, e
 interosseal, interosseous – interosseus, a, um
 interparietal – interparietālis, e
 interradicular – interradiculāris, e
 interscapular – interscapulāris, e
 interspinal – interspinōsus, a, um
 intervertebral – intervertebrālis, e
 intestinal – intestinālis, e
 intestine – intestīnum, i n
 -, large – intestīnum crassum
 -, small – intestīnum tenue
 intraabdominal – intraabdominālis, e
 intrarticular – intrarticulāris, e
 intracardiac, intracardial – intracardialis, e
 intracellular – intracellulāris, e
 intracranial – intracranialis, e
 intracutaneous, intradermic –
 intracutaneus, a, um
 intragluteal – intragluteālis, e
 intralumbar – intralumbālis, e
 intramural – intramurālis, e
 intramuscular – intramusculāris, e
 intraocular – intraoculāris, e
 intraperitoneal – intraperitoneālis, e
 intraspinal, intraarachnidian – intraspinālis, e
 intrathoracic – intrathoracicālis, e;
 intrathoracicus, a, um
 intrauterine – intrauterīnus, a, um
 intravascular – intravasculāris, e
 intravenous – intravenōsus, a, um
 invasion – invasio, ōnis f
 iodide – iodīdum, i n
 iodine – Iodum, i n
 iris – iris, ĩdis f
 iron – Ferrum, i n
 isch(a)emic – ischaemīcus, a, um
 ischias – ischias, ādis f

ischium – 1) ischium, i n; 2) os ischii
 isotonic – isotonīcus, a, um
 isthmus – isthmus, i m
 ivory – dentīnum, i n

-J-

jaundice – icteric, i m
 jaw, lower – mandibūla, ae f
 -, upper – maxilla, ae f
 jejunal – jejunālis, e
 jejunum – jejūnum, i n
 joint – 1) articulatio, ōnis f; 2) junctūra, ae f
 -, ankle – articulatio talocrurālis, e
 -, elbow – articulatio cubīti
 -, false – pseudoarthrosis, is f
 -, hip – 1) articulatio coxae; 2) coxa, ae f
 -, knee – articulatio genus
 -, mortise – articulatio talocrurālis, e
 -, shoulder – articulatio humeri
 jugular – jugulāris, e
 juice – succus, i m
 -, duodenal – succus duodenālis
 -, gastric – succus gastrīcus
 -, intestinal – succus intestinālis
 juncture, junction – junctūra, ae f
 juniper – Junipērus, i f
 juvenile, young – 1) juvenīlis, e; 2) juvēnis, e;
 3) juvēnis, is m/f

-K-

keratoglobes – keratoglobus, i m
 keratosis – keratōsis, is f
 kidney – ren, renis m
 -, movable (wandering) – ren mobilis
 knee – genu, us n
 -, pan – patella, ae f
 kyphosis – kyphōsis, is f

-L-

labial – labiālis, e
 labrum – labrum, i n
 labyrinth – labyrinthus, i m
 lacerated – lacērus, a, um
 lacrimal – lacrimālis, e
 lacrimal sac – saccus (i m) lacrimālis (is, e)
 lacteal – lacteus, a, um
 lactic – lactīcus, a, um
 lactiferous – lactifer, a, um
 lacuna – lacūna, ae f
 lacunar – lacunāris, e
 lamboid – lamboideus, a, um
 lamella – lamella, ae f
 lamellar – lamellātus, a, um
 lamina (*pl.* lamīnae) – lamīna, ae f
 language, lingua – lingua, ae f
 lanolin – Lanolīnum, i n

lard – adeps, ĩpis m
 large – major, jus
 large, great – magnus, a, um
 largest – maximus, a, um
 laryngeal – laryngēus, a, um
 larynx – larynx, ngis m
 late – taedus, a, um
 latent – latens, ntis
 lateral, laterate – laterālis, e
 (in) Latin – Latīne
 Latin – Latīnus, a, um
 Latin – Latīnus, i m
 laxative – 1) laxans, ntis; 2) laxatīvus, a, um
 layer – stratum, i n
 leaf – folium, i n
 least, the smallest – minimus, a, um
 left – sinister, tra, trum
 leg, crus – crus, cruris n
 lema – cebum palpebrāle
 lemniscus – lemniscus, i m
 length, longitude – longitūdo, ĩnis f
 lens – lens, lentis f
 lenticonus – lenticōnus, i m
 lenticular – 1) lenticulāris, e; 2) lentiformis, e
 lesser, (little) – minor, us
 lethal – letālis, e
 levator muscle – muscūlus (i m) levator
 (ōris m)
 lid (eyelid) – palpebra, ae f
 life – vita, ae f
 ligament – ligamentum, i n
 ligamentous – ligamentōsus, a, um
 light – levis, e
 limb – 1) extremitas, ātis f; 2) membrum, i n
 limit, border, limen – limen, ĩnis n
 limited – circumscriptus, a, um
 limiting – limitans, ntis
 line – linea, ae f
 lineal – lienālis, e
 linear – lineāris, e
 lingual – linguālis, e
 lingula – lingūla, ae f
 liniment – linimentum, i n
 lip – labium, i n
 liquid – 1) fluīdus, a, um (extracts);
 2) liquīdus, a, um
 liquor – liquor, ōris m
 little, small – 1) parvus, a, um; 2) minor, us
 liver – 1) hepar, ātis n; 2) jecur, ūris n
 living – vivus, a, um
 lobar – lobāris, e
 lobe – lobus, i m
 lobed, lobose – lobātus, a, um
 lobular, lobulous, lobulated – 1) lobulāris, e; 2)
 lobulātus, a, um

lobule – lobūlus, i m
 local – locālis, e
 location, situation, localization – localisatio,
 ōnis f
 locomotor – locomotorius, a, um
 locular, loculated – loculāris, e
 loins – lumbus, i m (lumbi, ōrum m pl.)
 long – longus, a, um
 longest – longissīmus, a, um
 longitudinal, lengthwise – longitudinālis, e
 lower – inferior, ius
 lower jaw – mandibūla, ae f
 lumbago – lumbāgo, ĩnis f
 lumbar – lumbālis, e
 lumbrical – lumbricālis, e
 lumen – lumen, ĩnis n
 lunar – lunāris, e
 lung – pulmo, ōnis m (pulmones, um pl)
 lunula – lunūla, ae f
 lymph – lymphā, ae f
 lymphatic – lymphatīcus, a, um
 lymphocapillary – lymphocapillāris, e
 lymphoid – adenoideus, a, um
 lymphonode – nodus lymphatīcus

-M-

maceration – maceratio, ōnis f
 macula, stain – macūla, ae f
 maculate – 1) maculātus, a, um;
 2) maculōsus, a, um
 magnesium – Magnesium, i n; Magnium, i n
 main artery of body – aorta, ae f
 maize – Mays, ydis f
 major – major, jus
 male – mas, maris m
 male – masculīnus, a, um
 malformation – malformatio, ōnis f
 malignant – malignus, a, um
 malleolar – malleolāris, e
 malleolus – malleŏlus, i m
 mammary gland, mamma – mamma, ae f
 mammiform – mastoideus, a, um
 mammilla – papilla mammae
 mammillary – mammillāris, e
 mandible – mandibūla, ae f
 mandibular – mandibulāris, e
 manubrium – manubrium, i n
 manus – manus, us f
 margin, edge – margo, ĩnis m
 marginal – marginālis, e
 marrow – medulla, ae f
 mass – massa, ae f
 masculine – masculīnus, a, um
 masseter – masseter, eris m
 masseteric, masticatory, chewing –

masseterĭcus, a, um
 mastoid, mastoidal – mastoideus, a, um
 mater, mother (or: meninx) – mater, tris f
 maternal – maternus, a, um
 maxilla – maxilla, ae f
 maxillary – maxillāris, e
 maximal, maximus – maxĭmus, a, um
 meatus, way, passage – meātus, us m
 media – media, ae f
 medial – mediālis, e
 median – mediānus, a, um
 mediastinal – mediastinālis, e
 mediastinum – mediastĭnum, i n
 medical – 1) medicālis, e; 2) medĭcus, a, um
 medicament, remedy, drug –
 medicamentum, i n
 medicinal – medicinālis, e
 medicine – medicĭna, ae f
 medium – medius, a, um
 medulla – medulla, ae f
 medullary – medullāris, e
 member, extremity – membrum, i n
 membranaceous, membranous –
 membranaceus, a, um
 membrane – 1) membrāna, ae f; 2) tunĭca, ae f
 membrane of brain or spinal cord –
 mater, tris f
 memory – memoria, ae f
 meningeal – meningeus, a, um
 meninx – meninx, ngis f
 meniscofemoral – meniscofemorālis, e
 meniscus – meniscus, i m
 menorrhoea – menorrhoea, ae f
 mental – mentālis, e
 menthol – Menthōlum, i n
 menynx – meninx, ngis f
 mesencephalon – mesencephālon, i n
 mesenteric – mesenterĭcus, a, um
 mesenteriolum – mesenteriolum, i n
 mesentery – mesenterium, i n
 mesial – mediānus, a, um
 metabolism – metabolismus, i m
 metacarpal – metacarpālis, e
 metacarpus – metacarpus, i m
 metastasis – metastasis, is f
 metatarsal – metatarsālis, e
 metatarsus – metatarsus, i m
 metathalamus – metathalāmus, i m
 method – methōdus, i f
 methyl – Methylium, i n
 metencephalon – metencephālon, i n
 midbrain – mesencephālon, i n
 middle – 1) mediānus, a, um; 2) medius, a, um
 midriff – diaphragma, ātis n
 milk – lac, lactis f
 milk tooth – dens (dentis m) deciduus
 (us, a, um)
 milky – lacteus, a, um
 milliliter – millilitrum, i n
 mineral – minerālis, e
 minimal, minimum – minĭmus, a, um
 minor – minor, us
 mint – Mentha, ae f
 -, peppermint – Mentha (ae f) piperĭta (us,
 a, um)
 mitral – mitrālis, e
 mix – misceo, ēre 2
 mixed – mixtus, a, um
 mixture – mixtura, ae f
 mobile – mobĭlis, e
 mobility – mobilĭtas, ātis f
 mode, manner – modus, i m
 modiolus – modiōlus, i m
 molar – molāris, e
 molar tooth – dens (dentis m) molāris(is, e)
 molecular – moleculāris, e
 monocular – monoculāris, e
 mononuclear – mononucleāris, e
 mons – mons, montis f
 month – mensis, is m
 Morand's spur – avis, is f
 morbilli, measles – morbilli, ōrum m pl
 morbus – morbus, i m
 Morgagni's glands – glandulae urethrāles
 moribund – moribundus, a, um
 morphine – Morphĭnum, i n
 mortal – 1) mortālis, e; 2) letālis, e
 mortality – mors, mortis f
 mother – mater, tris f
 mouth – os, oris n
 mouth, aperture, opening – ostium, i n
 movable – mobĭlis, e
 mucilage – mucilāgo, ĩnis f
 mucilaginous – mucilaginōsus, a, um
 mucosa – mucōsa, ae f
 mucous – mucōsus, a, um
 mucus – mucus, i m
 multiform – polymorphus, a, um
 multilobular – multilobulāris, e
 multiocular – multioculāris, e
 multinuclear – polynucleāris, e
 multiple, numerous – 1) multiplex, ĩcis;
 2) multus, a, um
 muscle – muscŭlus, i m
 muscular – musculāris, e
 musculation, musculature – musculatūra, ae f
 musculocutaneous – musculocutaneus, a, um
 musculophrenic – musculophrenĭcus, a, um
 musculotubal – musculotubālis, e
 mutate – muto, āre 1

mutation – mutatio, ōnis f
my (*poss. pron*) – meus, a, um
myeloid – myeloideus, a, um
mylohyoid – mylohyoideus, a, um
myocardium – myocardium, i n
myoid – myoideus, a, um
myometrium – myometrium, i n
myrtiform – myrtiformis, e

-N-

naevus – naevus, i m
nail – unguis, is f
name – nomen, ĩnis n
name (verb) – nomĭno, āre 1
nape of neck – nucha, ae f
naphthalene – Naphtalānum, i n
narcoſis – narcōsis, is f
narcotic – narcotĭcus, a, um
naris – naris, is f
narrate – narro, āre 1
narrow – angustus, a, um
narrowing – strictūra, ae f
nasal – nasālis, e
nasociliary – nasociliāris, e
nasolacrimonal – nasolacrimālis, e
nasopharynx – cavum pharyngonasāle
natural – naturālis, e
nature – natūra, ae f
navicular – 1) naviculāris, e;
2) scaphoideus, a, um
neck – 1) cervix, ĩcis f; 2) collum, i n
necrosis – necrōsis, is f
necrotic – necrotĭcus, a, um
neonate – neonātus, a, um
neoplasm – neoplasma, ātis n
nephric – renālis, e
nephron – nephron, i n
nerve – nervus, i m
nervous – nervōsus, a, um
nervous node – ganglion, i n
nettle – Urtĭca, ae f
network – rete, is n
network, chiefly of veins and nerves –
plexus, us m
neural – neurālis, e
neurone – neurōnum, i n
neurovascular – neurovasculāris, e
neuter – neuter, tra, trum
neutral – neutrālis, e
new – novus, a, um
newborn – neonātus, a, um
niche – recessus, us m
nipple – papilla mammae
nitrate – nitras, ātis m
nitric – nitricus, a, um

nitrite – nitris, ĩtis m
nitrogen – Nitrogenium, i n
nitroglycerin – Nitroglycerĭnum, i n
nitrous – nitrōsus, a, um
no, not – non
nodal – nodālis, e
node – nodus, i m
nodosity – nodositas, ātis f
nodular, nodulated, nodouse – 1) nodulāris, e;
2) nodōsus, a, um
nodule – 1) nodūlus, i m; 2) tubercūlum, i n
nonspecific – nonspecificus, a, um
normal – normālis, e
norsulphazole – Norsulphazōlum, i n
nose – nasus, i m
nosology – nosologia, ae f
nosomial, hospital – nosomiālis, e
nospa – No-spa, Nospa, ae f
nostril – naris, is f
notch – incisūra, ae f
notched – 1) dentātus, a, um; 2) serrātus, a, um
note, noted, known – notus, a, um
nothing – nihil
novocaine – Novocaĭnum, i n
now, nowadays – nunc
nucha – nucha, ae f
nucleus – nucleus, i m
nuclear – nucleāris, e
nucleiform – nucleiformis, e
nucleolus – nucleōlus, i m
nucleus – nucleus, i m
number – numērus, i m
numeral – numerālis, e
nutritious – nutriticus, a, um
nutrient – nutriens, ntis
nutritious – nutritius, a, um
nystatin – Nystatĭnum, i n

-O-

oblique – oblĭquus, a, um
obliquity – obliquitas, ātis f
obliterate – obliterans, ntis
obliteration – obliterātio, ōnis f
oblongated, oblongatal – oblongātus, a, um
observe – observo, āre 1
obstructive – obstructivus, a, um
obturator – obturātor, ōris m
obturator, obturatory – obturatorius, a, um
occipital – occipitālis, e
occipitomastoid – occipitomastoideus, a, um
occipitotemporal – occipitotemporālis, e
occiput – occĭput, ĩtis n
occlusive – occlusivus, a, um
octoestrol – Octoestrōlum, i n
ocular – opthalmĭcus, a, um

oculomotor – oculomotorius, a, um
 odour – odor, ōris m
 oedema – oedēma, ātis n
 (o)esophageal – oesophageus, a, um
 (o)esophagus – oesophāgus, i m
 officinal – officinālis, e
 ointment – unguentum, i n
 olecranon – olecrānon, i n
 oleic – oleōsus, a, um
 oleum, oil – oleum, i n
 olfactory – olfactorius, a, um
 olla – olla, ae f
 omental – 1) omentālis, e; 2) epiploīcus, a, um
 omentum – omentum, i n
 omohyoid – omohyoideus, a, um
 omphalus – 1) omphālus, i m;
 2) umbilīcus, i m
 onyx – unguis, is f
 opening – 1) apertūra, ae f; 2) hiatus, us m;
 3) foramen, ĩnis n; 4) orificium, i n
 operable – operabilis, e
 operation, surgery – operatio, ōnis f
 operculum – opercūlum, i n
 ophthalmic – 1) ophthalmīcus, a, um;
 2) oculāris, e
 opposite – contrarius, a, um
 optic, visual – optīcus, a, um
 optomeninx – retīna, ae f
 oral – orālis, e
 orbicular – orbiculāris, e
 orbit – orbīta, ae f
 orbital – orbitālis, e
 organ – 1) orgānon, i n; 2) orgānum, i n
 organic – organīcus, a, um
 organism – organismus, i m
 orifice – 1) apertūra, ae f; 2) orificium, i n;
 3) porus, i m
 origin, onset – 1) orīgo, ĩnis f; 2) genēsis, is f
 oropharynx – mesopharynx, ngis f
 osseous, osteal – osseus, a, um
 ossicle – ossicūlum, i n
 osteoid – osteoideus, a, um
 otic – otīcus, a, um
 outgrowth – processus, us m
 oval, oviform – ovālis, e
 ovarian – ovariālis, e
 ovary – ovarium, i n
 oviduct – tuba uterīna
 ovum, egg – ovum, i n
 ovulation – ovulātio, ōnis f
 ovule – ovūlum, i n
 oxygen – Oxygenium, i n

-P-

pachymeninx – 1) pachymēninx, ngis f;

2) dura mater
 pa(e)diatrician, podiatrist – paediater, tri m
 pa(e)diatrics, paediatry – paediatrica, ae f
 pain – dolor, ōris m
 pair, equal – par, paris
 palate – palātum, i n
 palatine, palatal – palatīnus, a, um
 pale, pallid – pallidus, a, um
 pallium – pallium, i n
 palm – palma manus
 palmar – palmāris, e
 palpation – palpatio, ōnis f
 palpebral – palpebrālis, e
 panaritium – panaritium, i n
 pancreas – pancreas, ātis n
 pancreatic – pancreatīcus, a, um
 pandemics – pandemia, ae f
 papilla – papilla, ae f
 papillary – papillāris, e
 papular – papulōsus, a, um
 papule – papūla, ae f
 paracolic – paracolīcus, a, um
 paraffin(ic) – paraffinātus, a, um
 parahippocampal – parahippocampālis, e
 paralysis – paralysis, is f
 parametrium – parametrium, i n
 pararectal – pararectālis, e
 pararenal – pararenālis, e
 parasacral – parasacrālis, e
 parasite – parasītus, i m
 parasternal – parasternālis, e
 parathyroid – parathyroideus, a, um
 paraurethral – paraurethrālis, e
 paravaginal – paravaginālis, e
 paravascular – paravasculāris, e
 paraventricular – paraventriculāris, e
 paravertebral – paravertebrālis, e
 paravesical – paravesicālis, e
 parenchyma – parenchyma, ātis n
 parenteral – parenterālis, e
 paries (*pl.* parietes) – paries, ětis m
 parietal – parietālis, e
 parietooccipital – parietooccipitālis, e
 parodontium – 1) paradontium, i n;
 2) paradentium, i n
 parotic, parotid – parotīcus, a, um
 parotid gland – parōtis, ĩdis f
 part – pars, partis f
 partially – partim
 particularly – praecipue
 partition, dividing wall – septum, i n
 passage – meatus, us m
 paste – pasta, ae f
 patella – patella, ae f
 patellar – patellāris, e

path – tractus, us m
 pathogenesis – pathogenēsis, is f
 pathology – pathologia, ae f
 patience – patientia, ae f
 patient – patiens, ntis m/f
 pecten, comb – pecten, ĩnis n
 pectoral – pectorālis, e
 pedicle, small foot – pedicūlus, i m
 pediculate – pediculātus, a, um
 peduncle – 1) pedicūlus, i m;
 2) pedunculū, i m
 peduncular – pedunculāris, e
 pelvic – pelvīnus, a, um
 pelvis – pelvis, is f
 penicillin – Penicillīnum, i n
 pepper – Piper, ěris n
 pepper – piperītus, a, um
 pepsin – Pepsīnum, i n
 per, through, during – per
 percussion – percussio, ōnis f
 perforating, penetrating – perfōrans, ntis
 perforation – perforatio, ōnis f
 perforated – perforātus, a, um
 pericardiac – pericardiālis, e
 pericardium – pericardium, i n
 pericecal – pericaecālis, e
 pericellular – pericellulāris, e
 pericementum – pericementum, i n
 pericerebral – pericerebrālis, e
 perichondrium – perichondrium, i n
 pericorneal – pericorneālis, e
 pericranium – pericranium, i n
 perilymph – perilympħa, ae f
 perilymphatic – perilympħaticus, a, um
 perimetrium – perimetrium, i n
 perimysium – perimysium, i n
 perineal – perineālis, e
 perineum – perinēum, i n
 perineural – perineurālis, e
 perineurium – perineurium, i n
 period – periōdus, i f
 periodontium – periodontium, i n
 periosteal – periosteālis, e
 periost, periosteum – periosteum, i n
 peripheral – peripherīcus, a, um
 periphery – peripheria, ae f
 periproctical – perianālis, e
 peristalsis – peristaltīca, ae f
 peristaltic – peristaltīcus, a, um
 peritoneal – peritoneālis, e
 peritoneum – peritoneum, i n
 peritosillar – peritonsillāris, e
 periurethral – periurethrālis, e
 perivascular – perivasculāris, e
 permanent, constant – permānens, ntis
 peroneal – 1) fibulāris, e; 2) peronēus, a, um
 peroxide – peroxydum, i n
 perpendicular – perpendiculāris, e
 persistent – persistens, ntis
 person – persōna, ae f
 pertaining to buttocks – glutaeus, a, um
 pertussis – pertussis, is f
 pes – pes, pedis m
 petrosal, petrous – petrōsus, a, um
 petrosquamous – petrosquamōsus, a, um
 phagocytes – phagocyti, ōrum m pl
 phalangeal – phalangīcus, a, um
 phalanx (*pl.* phalanges)– phalanx, ngis f
 pharmacist – 1) pharmaceuta, ae m;
 2) pharmacopōla, ae m
 pharyngeal – pharyngēus, a, um
 pharyngobasilar – pharyngobasilāris, e
 pharynx – pharynx, ngis f
 phase – phasis, is f
 phenacetin – Phenacetīnum, i n
 phenol – Phenōlum, i n
 phenobarbital – Phenobarbitālum, i n
 phosphate – phosphas, ātis m
 phosphorus – Phosphōrus, i m
 phren – diaphragma, ātis n
 phrenic – phrenīcus, a, um
 phthisiatrist, phthisiologist, phthisiotherapist –
 phthisiāter, tri m
 phthisis, tuberculosis – phthisis, is f
 physiologic(al) – physiologicus, a, um
 physiology – physiologia, ae f
 phytotherapy – phytotherapia, ae f
 pia (mater) (soft) – pius, a, um
 piarachnoid – leptomenīnges, ium f (pl)
 pigment – pigmentum, i n
 pilary – pilāris, e
 pill – pilūla, ae f
 pilocarpin – Pilocarpīnum, i n
 pilomotor – pilomotōris, e
 pine – Pinus, i (-us)f
 pineal – pineālis, e
 pinna – auricūla, ae f
 piriform – piriformis, e
 pisiform – pisiformis, e
 pit – 1) cavītas, ātis f; 2) fossa, ae f; 3) fovea,
 ae f
 pitch, coal-tar, wood-tar – pix liquīda
 place – locus, i m
 placenta – placenta, ae f
 plain – simplex, ĩcis
 plait – plica, ae f
 plaited – plicātus, a, um
 plane – planus, a, um
 plant – planta, ae f
 plantain – Plantāgo, ĩnis f

plantar – plantāris, e
 plasm(a) – plasma, ātis n
 plaster – emplastrum, i n
 plate – lamīna, ae f
 platysma – platysma, ātis n
 pleomorphic – polymorphīcus, a, um
 pleura – pleura, ae f
 pleural – pleurālis, e
 plexiform – plexiformis, e
 plexus – plexus, us m
 plica, fold – plica, ae f
 plinat – flexibilis, e
 plumbum, lead – Plumbum, i n
 pneumatic – pneumaticus, a, um
 pneumoia – pneumonia, ae f
 podagra – podāgra, ae f
 point – cuspis, īdis f
 poison, venom – venēnum, i n
 pollex – pollex, īcis m
 polyp – polypus, i m
 pons – pons, pontis f
 ponticulus – ponticūlus, i m
 popliteal – popliteus, a, um
 popliteocrural – popliteocrurālis, e
 poppy – Papāver, ēris n
 pore – 1) stoma, ātis n; 2) porus, i m
 porta – porta, ae f
 portal – portālis, e
 portal vein – vena (ae f) portae
 post, after, following – post
 postcentral – postcentrālis, e
 posterior – posterior, ius; dorsālis, e
 postmortal – postmortālis, e
 potency – potentia, ae f
 pouched – sacciformis, e
 powder – pulvis, ēris m
 powdery, powder-like – pulverātus, a, um
 precardiac – precardiālis, e
 precipitated – praecipitātus, a, um
 precordial – precordiālis, e
 premature, untimely – praecox, ōcis
 premolar – premolāris, e
 premolar tooth – dens (dentis m) premolāris
 (is, e)
 preparation, medication – praeparatum, i n
 prepare – prepāro, āre 1
 prepatellar – prepatellāris, e
 prepuce – praeputium, i n
 prescalene – prescalēnus, a, um
 prescribe – praescrībo, ěre 3
 prescription, recipe – receptum, i n
 present – praesens, ntis
 pretracheal – pretracheālis, e
 preventive – prophylacticus, a, um
 previsceral – previscerālis, e
 primary – primarius, a, um
 primarily – primo
 prime – primus, a, um
 principle – principium, i n
 process, appendix – 1) processus, us m;
 2) appendix, īcis f
 profound – profundus, a, um
 prognosis – prognōsis, is f
 progress – progressus, us m
 progressive – progrediens, ntis
 projection – 1) processus, us m; 2)
 prominentia, ae f; 3) protuberantia, ae f
 prolapse – prolapsus, us m
 prominence, protuberance – prominentia, ae f
 promontory – promontorium, i n
 pronation – pronatio, ōnis f
 pronator (muscle) – pronātor, ōris m
 proper – proprius, a, um
 propionate – propiōnas, ātis m
 prostate – prostāta, ae f
 prostatic – prostatīcus, a, um
 protoplasm – protoplasma, ātis n
 protruding – protrusio, ōnis f
 protuberance – protuberantia, ae f
 proximal – proximālis, e
 psoas (muscle) – psoas, ātis n
 psychiatrist, psychopathist – psychiater, tri m
 psychiatry – psychiatria, ae f
 pterygium – pterygium, i n
 pterygoid – pterygoideus, a, um
 pubes – pubes, is f
 pubic – pubīcus, a, um
 pubofemoral – pubofemorālis, e
 pulley – trochlea, ae f
 pulmonary – pulmonālis, e
 pulp – pulpa, ae f
 pulpous, pulpy – pulpōsus, a, um
 pulse – pulsus, us m
 pulvinar – pulvīnar, āris n
 puncture – punctio, ōnis f
 pupil – pupilla, ae f
 pupillary – pupillāris, e
 pure – purus, a, um
 purgative, laxative – purgans, ntis
 purified – purificātus, a, um
 purpura – purpūra, ae f
 purulent – purulentus, a, um
 pus – pus, puris, n
 putamen – putāmen, īnis n
 pyloric – pylorīcus, a, um
 pylorus – pylōrus, i m
 pyramid – pyrāmis, īdis f
 pyramidal, pyramidic – pyramidāis, e

-Q-

quadrangular – quadrangulāris, e
quadrate – os quadrātum
quadratus – quadratus
quadriceps – quadriceps, ĭtis
quadrigeminal – quadrigemīnus, a, um

-R-

rabies – rabies, ēi f
radial – radiālis, e
radiation – radiatio, ōnis f
radical – radicālis, e
radicular – radiculāris, e
radiocarpal – radiocarpālis, e
radiohumeral – radiohumerālis, e
radioulnar – radioulnāris, e
radius – radius, i m
raiser (muscle) – levātor, ōris m
ramus, branch – ramus, i m
raphe – 1) sutūra, ae f; 2) raphe, es f
reanimation – reanimatio, ōnis f
recess – recessus, us m
receive, take – recipio, ěre 3
recess – recessus, us m
recipient – recipiens, ntis
rectal – rectālis, e
rectified, refined – rectificātus, a, um
rectouterine – rectouterīnus, a, um
rectovesical – rectovesicālis, e
rectum – rectum, i n
rectus, straight – rectus, a, um
recurrent – recurrens, ntis
red – ruber, bra, brum
reflex – reflexus, us m
reflux – refluxus, us m
regeneration – regeneratio, ōnis f
region, area – regio, ōnis f
regional – regionālis, e
remedy, medication – remedium, i n
renal – renālis, e
repeat – repĕto, ěre 3
repetition – repetitio, ōnis f
resection – resectio, ōnis f
resistance – resistentia, ae f
respiration – respiratio, ōnis f
respiratory – respiratōrius, a, um
restiform – restiformis, e
rete – rete, is n
reticular – reticulāris, e
reticulospinal – reticulospinālis, e
reticulum – reticūlum, i n
retiform – reticulāris, e
retina – retīna, ae f
retinaculum – retinacūlum, i n
retroc(a)ecal – retrocaecālis, e

retromandibular – retromandibulāris, e
retroperitoneal – retroperitoneālis, e
retropharyngeal – retropharyngēus, a, um
retrosternal – retrosternālis, e
retrovisceral – retroviscerālis, e
retrouterine – retrouterīnus, a, um
rheumatic – rheumatīcus, a, um
rheumatism – rheumatismus, i m
rhinal – nasālis, e
rhinencephalon – rhinencephālon, i n
rhinopharynx – cavum pharyngonasāle
rhizome – rhizōma, ātis n
rhombencephalon – rhombencephālon, i n
rhombocephalic – rhombocephalīcus, a, um
rhomboid – rhomboideus, a, um
rhomb(us) – rhombus, i m
rib – costa, ae f
riboflavin – Riboflavīnum, i n
ridge – 1) crista, ae f; 2) jugum, i n
right – dexter, tra, trum
rima – rima, ae f
ring – anulū, i m
ring-shaped – anulāris, e
roentgen – roentgenum, i n
roof – tegmen, ĩnis n
root, radix – radix, ĩcis f
rotation – rotatio, ōnis f
rotator muscle – muscūlus (i m) rotator
(ōris m)
rotular – patellāris, e
rotund, round – rotundus, a, um
round – circulāris, e
rubella – rubeōla, ae f
rubrospinal – rubrospinālis, e
rule – regūla, ae f
rupture – ruptūra, ae f

-S-

sac – 1) bursa, ae f; 2) saccus, i m
sacciform, sac-shaped – sacciformis, e
saccular – sacculāris, e
saccule – saccūlus, i m
sacral – sacrālis, e
sacred – sacer, cra, crum
sacred bone – os sacrum
sacrococcygeal – sacrococcygeus, a, um
sacrolumbar – sacrolumbālis, e
sacrum – 1) os sacrum; 2) sacrum, i n
saddle – sella, ae f
sage – Salvia, ae f
sagittal – sagittālis, e
salicylic – salicylicus, a, um
saliva – salīva, ae f
salivary – 1) salivālis, e; 2) salivāris, e
salivation – salivatio, ōnis f

salpinx – tuba uterina
 salt – sal, salis n (m)
 sanable, curable – sanabilis, e
 sanation – sanatio, ōnis f
 sanguis – sanguis, ĩnis m
 sanguineous, sanguiferous – sanguineus, a, um
 sanitation – sanitatio, ōnis f
 sarcoma – sarcōma, ātis n
 sartorius (muscle) – muscūlus sartorius
 save – servo, āre l
 saved – servātus, a, um
 scabies – scabies, ēi f
 scale – squama, ae f
 scalenus – scalēnus, a, um (muscūlus)
 scaphoid – scaphoideus, a, um
 scapula – scapūla, ae f
 scapular – scapulāris, e
 scapulovascular – scapulovascularis, e
 scatula – scatūla, ae f
 sciatic – ischiadīcus, a, um
 science – scientia, ae f
 sclera – sclera, ae f
 sclerosis – sclerōsis, is f
 scoliosis – scoliōsis, is f
 scrotal – scrotālis, e
 scrotum – scrotum, i n
 seam – raphe, es f
 sebaceous – sebaceus, a, um
 sebum – sebum, i n
 second – secundus, a, um
 secondary – secundarius, a, um
 secretion – secretio, ōnis f
 secretory – secretorius, a, um
 section – 1) sectio, ōnis f; 2) segmentum, i n
 sedative – sedatīvus, a, um
 segment – segmentum, i n
 semen – 1) semen, ĩnis n; 2) sperma, ātis n
 semicanal – semicanālis, e
 semilunar – 1) semilunāris, e; 2) lunātus, a, um
 semimembranous – semimembranaceus, a, um
 seminal – spermatīcus, a, um
 semitendinous – semitendineus, a, um
 senile – senīlis, e
 senility – senilītas, ātis f
 Senna – Senna, ae f
 sense – sensus, us m
 sensible, palpable – sensibilis, e
 sensitivity – sensibilītas, ātis f
 sensory, sensitive – sensorius, a, um
 separation – separatio, ōnis f
 sepsis – sepsis, is f
 septulum – septūlum, i n
 septum (*pl.* septa) – septum, i n
 serosa – serōsa, ae f
 serous – serōsus, a, um
 serrate – serrātus, a, um
 serum – serum, i n
 sex, gender – sexus, us m
 sexual – sexuālis, e
 shallow depression or cavity – fossa, ae f
 shank – crus, cruris n
 sheath – vagīna, ae f
 shell – concha, ae f
 shinebone, larger of two bones of leg –
 tibia, ae f
 short – brevis, e
 shoulder – brachium, i n
 shoulder appendix – acromion, i n
 shoulder-blade – scapūla, ae f
 side – latus, a, um
 sieve-shaped – ethmoidālis, e
 sigmoid – sigmoideus, a, um
 sign – signum, i n
 silver – Argentum, i n
 similar – simīlis, e
 simple – simplex, ĩcis
 sinuous – sinuōsus, a, um
 sinus – sinus, us m
 sinusoid – sinusoideus, a, um
 site, location – situs, us m
 skeleton – 1) scelēton, i n; 2) skelēton, i n
 skin – cutis, is f
 skull – cranium, i n
 slim – tenuis, e
 slime – mucus, i m
 slit – 1) fissūra, ae f; 2) rima, ae f
 slow – lentus, a, um
 small – parvus, a, um
 smaller – minor, us
 small pit or depression – fovea, ae f
 small valve, valve – valvūla, ae f
 smallest – minīmus, a, um
 soft – 1) mollis, e; 2) pius, a, um
 sole – planta, ae f
 soluble – solubīlis, e
 solution – solutio, ōnis f
 space – spatium, i n
 spasmodic, spastic – spastīcus, a, um
 special, particular – speciālis, e
 species, type – species, ēi f
 specific – specifīcus, a, um
 sperm – 1) sperma, ātis n; 2) semen, ĩnis n
 spermatid – spermatīcus, a, um
 sphenoidal – sphenoidālis, e
 sphenofrontal – sphenofrontālis, e
 sphenoid – sphenoidālis, e
 sphenoidoparietal – sphenoidoparietālis, e
 sphenomandibular – sphenomandibulāris, e
 sphenoccipital – sphenoccipitālis, e
 sphenopalatine – sphenopalatīnus, a, um

sphenopetrosal – sphenopetrōsus, a, um
 sphere – sphaera, ae f
 spheroid body within a cell – nucleus, i m
 sphincter – sphincter, ēris m
 spinal – spinālis, e
 spinal cord – medulla spinālis
 spindle-shaped – fusiformis, e
 spine – spina, ae f
 spinous, spinose – spinōsus, a, um
 spinocerebellar – spinocerebellāris, e
 spinothalamic – spinothalamīcus, a, um
 spiral – spirālis, e
 spirit, alcohol – spirītus, us m
 spittle – saliva, ae f
 splanchnic – viscerālis, e
 spleen – 1) lien, ēnis m; 2) splen, splenis m
 splenic – lienālis, e
 sponge – spongia, ae f
 spongy, cancellous – spongiōsus, a, um
 spot – 1) macūla, ae f; 2) locus, i m
 spurious – spurius, a, um
 squama – squama, ae f
 squamate, squamosal, squamous –
 squamōsus, a, um
 square – quadrātus, a, um
 stage – stadium, i n
 stagnant – stagnans, ntis
 stain – macūla, ae f
 stairs-shaped – scalēnus, a, um
 stapes – stapes, ēdis m
 starch – amyllum, i n
 status, state – status, us m
 stem – 1) pedicūlus, i m; 2) peduncūlus, i m
 stem, stalk – stipes, ītis m
 sterile – sterīlis, e
 sterilization – sterilisatio, ōnis f
 sterilize – sterilīso, āre 1
 sterilized – sterilisātus, a, um
 sternal – sternālis, e
 sternoclavicular – sternoclaviculāris, e
 sternocostal – sternocostālis, e
 sternohyoid – sternohyoideus, a, um
 sternothyroid – sternothyroideus, a, um
 sternum – sternum, i n
 stigma – stigma, ātis n
 stimulus – stimūlum, i n
 stomach – 1) gaster, tris f; 2) ventricūlus, i m
 stone – calcūlus, i m
 stony – petrōsus, a, um
 straight – rectus, a, um
 stratum – stratum, i n
 stria, stripe – stria, ae f
 striated, striped – striātus, a, um
 stricture – strictūra, ae f
 stroma – stroma, ātis n
 structure – structūra, ae f
 study – studeo, ēre 2
 styloid, styloform – styloideus, a, um
 styloglossal – styloglossus, a, um
 stylohyoid – stylohyoideus, a, um
 stylomastoid – stylomastoideus, a, um
 stylopharyngeal – stylopharyngēus, a, um
 subacute – subacūtus, a, um
 subarachnoid – subarachnoideus, a, um
 subcortical – subcorticālis, e
 subcostal – infracostālis, e
 subcutaneous – subcutaneus, a, um
 subdural – subdurālis, e
 sublingual – sublinguālis, e;
 hypoglossus, a, um
 submandibular – submandibulāris, e
 submucous – submucōsus, a, um
 suboccipital – suboccipitālis, e
 subperiosteal – subperiosteālis, e
 subperitoneal – subperitoneālis, e
 subphrenic – subphrenīcus, a, um
 subscapular – subscapulāris, e
 subserous – subserōsus, a, um
 substance – 1) substantia, ae f; 2) materia, ae f
 subtle, minute – subtīlis, e
 sudor – sudor, ōris m
 sugar – Sacchārum, i n
 sulcus, groove – sulcus, i m
 sulcated – sulcātus, a, um
 sulfanilamide, streptocide – streptocīdum, i n
 sulfur – Sulfur, ūris n
 sulfurous – sulfurōsus, a, um
 sulphate – sulfas, ātis m
 sulphide – sulfīdum, i n
 sulphite – sulfis, ītis m
 sulphuric – sulfurīcus, a, um
 sun – sol, solis n
 superciliary – superciliāris, e
 superficial – superficiālis, e
 superior, upper – superior, ius
 supination – supinatio, ōnis f
 supinator – supinator, ōris m
 suppository – suppositorium, i n
 supraciliary – superciliāris, e
 supraclavicular – supraclaviculāris, e
 supramarginal – supramarginālis, e
 supramaxillary – supramaxillāris, e
 suprapatellar – suprapatellāris, e
 supraorbital – supraorbitālis, e
 suprarenal – 1) suprarenālis, e; 2) adrenālis, e
 suprascapular – suprascapulāris, e
 supraspinous – supraspinālis, e
 suprasternal – suprasternālis, e
 supratrochlear – supratrochleāris, e
 supravaginal – supravaginālis, e

supravesical – supravesicālis, e
 supreme – suprēmus, a, um
 surface – facies, ēi f
 suspension – suspensio, ōnis f
 suture; line of junction – sutūra, ae f
 sword-shaped – xiphoideus, a, um
 symbiosis – symbiōsis, is f
 sympathetic, sympathic – sympathicus, a, um
 symphysis – symphysis, is f
 symptom – symptōma, ātis n
 synarthrosis – synarthrōsis, is f
 synchondrosis – synchondrōsis, is f
 syndesmosis – syndesmōsis, is f
 syndrome – syndrōmum, i n
 synostosis – synostōsis, is f
 synovia – synovia, ae f
 synovial – synoviālis, e
 Syntomycin – Syntomycīnum, i n
 syrup – sirūpus, i m
 system – systēma, ātis n
 systole – systōle, es f

-T-

tablet – tabuletta, ae f
 tail – cauda, ae f
 tailed – caudātus, a, um
 talc – Talcum, i n
 talocrural – talocrurālis, e
 talus – talus, i m
 tarsal – tarsālis, e
 tarsometatarsal – tarsometatarsālis, e
 tarsus – tarsus, i m
 tear – lacrīma, ae f
 teat – papilla mammae
 tectorial, tegminal – tectorius, a, um
 tegmen – tegmen, īnis n
 tegmentum – tegmentum, i n
 tela – tela, ae f
 telencephalon – telencephālon, i n
 temple – 1) tempus, ōris n; 2) regio temporālis
 temporal – temporālis, e
 temporomandibular – temporomandibulāris, e
 temporozygomatic – temporozygomatīcus, a,
 um
 tendinous – tendineus, a, um
 tendon – tendo, īnis m
 tenia – t(a)enia, ae f
 tension – tensio, ōnis f
 tensor muscle – muscūlus (i m) tensor (ōris m)
 teres (round) – teres, ētis
 term – termīnus, i m
 terminable – termīnans, ntis
 terminal – terminālis, e
 terminology – terminologia, ae f
 tertiary – tertiarus, a, um

testicle – testis, is m
 testicular – testiculāris, e
 testospinal – testospinālis, e
 tetracycline – Tetracyclīnum, i n
 thalamus – thalāmus, i m
 theophyllin – Theophyllīnum, i n
 therapy – therapia, ae f
 thermopsis – Thermopsis, īdis f
 thicker and shorter bone of forearm –
 radius, i m
 thigh-bone – femur, ōris n
 third – tertius, a, um
 thoracic – thoracīcus, a, um
 thoracodorsal – thoracodorsālis, e
 thoracolumbar – thoracolumbāris, e
 thorax – thorax, ācis m
 thread – filum, i n
 three – tres, tria
 threefold – triplex, īcis
 threefold, triple, trigeminal – trigemīnus, a, um
 threshold – limen, īnis n
 thrice – ter
 throat – pharynx, ngis f
 thrombus – thrombus, i m
 thumb – pollex, īcis m
 thyme, thymus – thymus, i m
 thymic – thymīcus, a, um
 thymol – Thymōlum, i n
 thyroepiglottic – thyroepiglottīcus, a, um
 thyrohyoid – thyrohyoideus, a, um
 thyroid – thyr(e)oideus, a, um
 tibia – tibia, ae f.
 tibial – tibiālis, e
 tibiofibular – tibiofibulāris, e
 tibionavicular – tibionaviculāris, e
 tincture – tinctūra, ae f
 tip – apex, īcis m
 tissue – textus, us m
 toe, great – hallux, ūcis m
 tongue, language – lingua, ae f
 tonsil – tonsilla, ae f
 tonsillar – tonsillāris, e
 tooth – dens, dentis m
 top – vertex, īcis m
 topical – topicālis, e
 topographic – topographīcus, a, um
 torso – truncus, i m
 torus – torus, i m
 trabecula – trabecūla, ae f
 trachea, windpipe – trachēa, ae f
 tracheal – tracheālis, e
 tract, way – tractus, us m
 tragus – tragus, i m
 transfusion – transfusio, ōnis f
 transplantation – transplantatio, ōnis f

transversal – transversālis, e
 transverse – transversus, a, um
 trapezoid – trapezoideus, a, um
 trauma – trauma, ātis n
 traumatic – traumaticus, a, um
 tree – arbor, ōris m
 triangle – trigōnum, i n
 triangular – 1) triangulāris, e; 2) trigonālis, e;
 3) triquetrus, a, um
 triceps (muscle) – triceps, cipītis
 tricuspid – tricuspidālis, e
 trigeminal – trigeminālis, e
 trigonal – trigonālis, e
 trilateral – trilaterālis, e
 triple – triplex, ģis
 triquetrous – triquetrus, a, um
 trochanter – trochanter, ēris m
 trochanteric, trochanterian –
 trochanterīcus, a, um
 trochlea – trochlea, ae f
 trochlear – trochleāris, e
 trochoid – trochoideus, a, um
 trophic – trophīcus, a, um
 trunk – truncus, i m
 tubal – tubarius, a, um
 tube – tuba, ae f
 uterine tube – tuba (ae f) uterīna (us, a, um)
 tuber – tuber, ēris n
 tubercle, small rounded swelling –
 tuberculūm, i n
 tubercular – tuberālis, e
 tuberculosis – tuberculōsis, is f
 tuberculous, tubercular – tuberculōsus, a, um
 tuberosity – tuberositas, ātis f
 tuberous – tuberōsus, a, um
 tubo-ovarian – tuboovariālis, e
 tubular – tubulāris, e
 tubule – tubūlus, i m
 tubulose, tubulous – tubulōsus, a, um
 tumour – tumor, ōris m
 tunic – tunīca, ae f
 turbinate – nasālis, e
 tussis, cough – tussis, is f
 twig – ramūlus, i m
 tympanal, tympanic – tympanīcus, a, um
 tympanomastoid – tympanomastoideus, a,
 um
 tympanosquamous – tympanosquamōsus, a,
 um
 tympanum – tympanum, i n
 type – typus, i m
 typhlon – caecum, i n
 typhus – typhus, i m

-U-

ulcer – ulcus, ēris n
 ulcerous – ulcerōsus, a, um
 ulna – ulna, ae f
 ulnar – ulnāris, e
 umbilical – umbilicālis, e
 umbilicus, navel – umbilīcus, i m
 unciform – unciformis, e
 unguent, ointment – unguentum, i n
 unicellular – unicellulāris, e
 unilateral – unilaterālis, e
 uniaxial – uniaxiālis, e
 upper – superior, ius
 upper arm – brachium, i n
 upper jaw – maxilla, ae f
 ureter – urēter, ēris m
 ureteric, ureteral – ureterīcus, a, um
 urethra – urethra, ae f
 urethral – urethrālis, e
 urinary – urinarius, a, um
 urine – urīna, ae f
 urogenital – urogenitālis, e
 urtica, nettle – Urtīca, ae f
 usage, use – usus, us m
 uterine – uterīnus, a, um
 uterine tube – tuba (ae f) uterīna (us, a, um)
 uterovaginal – uterovaginālis, e
 uterovesical – uterovesicālis, e
 uterus (womb) – utērus, i m
 uvea – uvea, ae f
 uvula – uvūla, ae f

-V-

vaccine – vaccīnum, i n
 vagina, sheath – vagīna, ae f
 vaginal – vaginālis, e
 vagus – vagus (nervus)
 vallecule – vallecūla, ae f
 vallum – vallum, i n
 valve – 1) valva, ae f; 2) valvūla, ae f
 valvular – valvulāris, e
 vinillin – Vinylinum, i n
 varicella, chickenpox – varicella, ae f
 varicosis – varicōsis, is f
 variola, smallpox – variōla, ae f
 various – varius, a, um
 varix – varix, ģis m/f
 vascular – vasculāris, e
 vaselin(e) – Vaselinum, i n
 vault – fornix, ģis m
 veil – velum, i n
 vein – vena, ae f
 portal vein – vena (ae f) portae (us, a, um)
 vegetative – vegetatīvus, a, um
 velum – velum, i n
 venom, poison – venēnum, i n

venous – venōsus, a, um
 venter – venter, tris m
 ventral – ventrālis, e
 ventricle – ventricūlus, i m
 ventricular – ventriculāris, e
 venule, veinlet – venūla, ae f
 vermiform, vermicular – 1) vermiformis, e; 2)
 lumbricālis, e
 vermis, worm – vermis, is m
 verruca, wart – verrūca, ae f
 vertebra (*pl.* vertebrae) – vertēbra, ae f
 vertebral – vertebrālis, e
 vertebral column – columna (ae f) vertebrālis
 (is, e)
 vertex, sinciput – vertex, ĩcis m
 vertical – verticālis, e
 vesica, bladder – vesīca, ae f
 vesical – vesicālis, e
 vesicle – vesicūla, ae f
 vesicorectal – vesicorectālis, e
 vesicouterine – vesicouterīnus, a, um
 vesicovaginal – vesicovaginālis, e
 vessel – vas, vasis n
 vestibule – vestibūlum, i n
 vestibular – vestibulāris, e
 vestibule – vestibūlum, i n
 vestibulocochlear – vestibulocochleāris, e
 vestibulospinal – vestibulospinālis, e
 villus – villus, i m
 viral – virālis, e
 virus – virus, i n
 visceral – viscerālis, e
 viscus (*pl.* viscera) – viscus, ěris n
 vision – 1) visus, us m; 2) visio, ōnis f
 vitreous – vitreus, a, um
 vivarium – vivarium, i n
 vocal, vocalic – vocālis, e
 voice – vox, vocis f
 volar – palmāris, e
 volvulus – volvūlus, i m
 vomer – vomer, ěris m
 vomiting – vomītus, us m
 vulva – vulva, ae f

-W-

wall – paries, ětis m
 water duct – aquaeductus, us m
 wedge-shaped, sphenoid – 1) cuneiformis, e;
 2) sphenoidalis, e
 white – albus, a, um
 wide – latus, a, um
 widest – latissīmus, a, um

windpipe – trachēa, ae f
 wine – vinum, i n
 wing – ala, ae f
 wing-shaped, pterygoid – pterygoideus, a, um
 wisdom tooth – dens (dentis m) sapientiae (a,
 ae f) (dens serotīnus (us, a, um))
 woman – femīna, ae f
 womb – utērus, i m
 wonderful – mirābilis, e
 wrist – carpus, i m

-X-

xeroform – Xeroformium, ii n
 xerosis – xerōsis, is f
 xiphoid – xiphoides, a, um

-Y-

yellow – flavus, a, um

-Z-

zinc – Zincum, i n
 zone – 1) zona, ae f; 2) area, ae f
 zonule – zonūla, ae f
 zygoma – zygōma, ātis n
 zygomatic – zygomaticus, a, um
 zygomaticofacial – zygomaticofaciālis, e
 zygomaticoorbital – zygomaticoorbitālis, e
 zygomaticotemporal – zygomaticotemporālis, e

NOTE

ONMedU